

# CONTENTS

1. GENERAL	9
1.1. Precautions	
1.2. Introductions	
1.3. Specifications	
1.4. Name and Functions	
1.5. Basic Set - Up	
1.6. Symbols	
1.7. Key Functions	
1.8. Installation of the Label Roll	
2. PROGRAMMING	
2.1. PLU Programming	
2.1.1. Create By-Weight PLU (Menu code 1120)	
2.1.2. Create By-Count PLU (Menu code 1120)	
2.1.3. Create By-PCS PLU (Menu code 1120)	
2.1.4. Editing PLU (Menu code 1120)	
2.1.5. Management(Menu code 1140)	
2.1.5.1. Copying PLU (Menu code 1141)	
2.1.5.2. Deleting PLU (Menu code 1142)	
2.1.5.3. Moving PLU (Menu code 1143)	49
2.1.5.4. Selecting PLU field Items (Menu code 1144)	50
2.1.5.5. PLU Sale Count (Menu code 1145)	
2.1.6. Listing PLU (Menu code 1150)	51
2.1.7. Sample Printing (Menu code 1170)	
2.2. Programming PLU Data Table I	
2.2.1. Department (Menu code 1210)	
2.2.1.1. New/Edit Department (Menu code 1211)	
2.2.1.2. List Department (Menu code 1212)	
2.2.1.3. Delete Department (Menu code 1213).	
2.2.2. Group (Menu code 1220)	
2.2.2.1. New/Edit Group (Menu code 1221)	
2.2.2.2. List Group (Menu code 1222)	
2.2.2.3. Delete Group (Menu code 1223)	
2.2.3. Tax Rate (Menu code 1230)	
2.2.3.1. New/Edit Tax Rate (Menu code 1231)	
2.2.3.2. List Tax Rate (Menu code 1232)	
2.2.3.3. Delete Tax Rate (Menu code 1233)	
2.2.4. Sales Message (Menu code 1240)	

2.2.4.1. New/Edit Sales Message (Menu code 1241)	58
2.2.4.2. List Sales Message (Menu code 1242)	58
2.2.4.3. Delete Sales Message (Menu code 1243)	59
2.2.5. Origin (Menu code 1250)	59
2.2.5.1. New/Edit Origin (Menu code 1251)	59
2.2.5.2. List Origin (Menu code 1252)	60
2.2.5.3. Delete Origin (Menu code 1253)	60
2.2.6. Barcode (Menu code 1260)	60
2.2.6.1. New/Edit Barcode (Menu code 1261)	60
2.2.6.2. List Barcode (Menu code 1262)	63
2.2.6.3. Delete Barcode (Menu code 1263)	63
2.2.7. Tare (Menu code 1270)	63
2.2.7.1. New/Edit Tare (Menu code 1271)	64
2.2.7.2. List Tare (Menu code 1272)	65
2.2.7.3. Delete Tare (Menu code 1273)	65
2.2.7.4. Tare Key (Menu code 1274)	66
2.2.8. Unit Symbol (Menu code 1280)	66
2.2.8.1. New/Edit Unit Symbol (Menu code 1281)	
2.2.8.2. List Unit Symbol (Menu code 1282)	67
2.2.8.3. Delete Unit Symbol (Menu code 1283)	67
2.3. Programming PLU Data Table II	68
2.3.1. Ingredient (Menu code 1310)	
2.3.1.1. New/Edit Ingredient (Menu code 1311)	
2.3.1.2. List Ingredient (Menu code 1312)	
2.3.1.3. Delete Ingredient (Menu code 1313)	
2.3.2. Nutrition Facts (Menu code 1320)	
2.3.2.1. New/Edit Nutrition Facts (Menu code 1321)	
2.3.2.2 List Nutrition Facts (Menu code 1322)	
2.3.2.3. Delete Nutrition Facts (Menu code 1323)	
2.4. Discount Programming	
2.4.1. Discount (Menu code 1130)	
2.4.1.1. New/Edit Discount (Menu code 1131)	
2.4.1.2. List Discount (Menu code 1132)	
2.4.1.3. Delete Discount (Menu code 1133)	
2.5. Gloabal Discount Program	81
2.5.1. Global Discount (Menu code 1530)	81
2.5.1.1. Priority Setting (Menu code 1531)	
2.5.1.2. Weight/Count/PCS Discount (Menu code 1532/1533/1534)	
2.6. Speed Key Setting(Menu code 1160)	83
2.7. Traceability	
2.7.1. Traceability (Menu code 1330)	
2.7.1.1. New/Edit Traceability (Menu code 1331)	
······································	

2.7.1.2. List Traceability (Menu code 1332)		• •
2.7.1.3. Delete Traceability (Menu code 1333)	86	
2.8. County Programming		
2.8.1. Country (Menu code 1340)		
2.8.1.1. New/Edit Country (Menu code 1341)		
2.8.1.2. List Country (Menu code 1342)		
2.8.1.3. Delete Country (Menu code 1343)		
2.9. Programming Slaughter House		
2.9.1. Slaughter House (Menu code 1350)		
2.9.1.1. New/Edit Slaughter House (Menu code 1351)		
2.9.1.2. List Slaughter House (Menu code 1352)		
2.9.1.3. Delete Slaughter House (Menu code 1353)	90	
2.10. Programming Cutting Hall		
2.10.1. Cutting Hall (Menu code 1360)		
2.10.1.1. New/Edit Cutting Hall (Menu code 1361)		
2.10.1.2. List Cutting Hall (Menu code 1362)		
2.10.1.3. Delete Cutting Hall (Menu code 1363)		
2.11. Programming Store Data		
2.11.1. Store Data (Menu code 1410)		
2.11.1.1. New/Edit Store (Menu code 1411)		
2.11.1.2. List Store (Menu code 1412)		
2.11.1.3. Delete Store (Menu code 1413)		
2.11.2. Customer (Menu code 1420)		
2.11.2.1. New/Edit Customer (Menu code 1421)		
2.11.2.2. List Customer (Menu code 1422)		
2.11.2.3. Delete Customer (Menu code 1423)		
2.11.3. Scroll Message (Menu code 1430)		
2.11.3.1. Configuration (Menu Code 1431)		
2.11.3.2. Edit Scroll Message (Menu Code 1432)		
2.11.3.3. List Scroll Message (Menu Code 1433)		
2.11.4. Currency (Menu code 1440)		
2.11.4.1. New/Edit Currency (Menu Code 1441)		
2.11.4.2. List Currency (Menu Code 1442)		
2.11.4.3. Delete Currency (Menu code 1443)		
2.11.5. Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1450)		
2.11.5.1. New/Edit Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1451)		
2.11.5.2. List Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1452)		
2.11.5.3. Delete Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1453)		
2.11.6. Scanner (Menu code 1460)		
2.11.6.1. New/Edit Scanner Conversion Table (Menu code 1461)		
2.11.6.2. List Scanner Conversion Table (Menu code 1462)		
2.11.6.3. Delete Scanner Conversion Table (Menu code 1463)		
( )		

2.11.6.4. Scanner Config (Menu code 1464)	105
2.11.7. Label Format Key Table (Menu code 1470)	106
2.12. Programming Global Setting	107
2.12.1. Global Label Format (Menu code 1510)	107
2.12.2. Barcode Format (Menu code 1520)	109
2.12.3. Tax (Menu code 1540)	111
2.12.3.1. Set Global Tax (Menu code 1541)	111
2.12.3.2. Global Tax Number (Menu code 1542)	111
2.13. Printing Programming (Menu code 1700)	
2.13.1. Print label item (Menu code 1710)	
2.13.2. Markdown (Menu code 1720)	
2.13.3. Printer Hardware (Menu code 1730)	
2.13.3.1. Print Mode (Menu code 1731)	
2.13.3.2. Label Size/Ticket Size (Menu code 1732)	116
2.13.3.3. Sensor Calibration (Menu code 1733)	116
2.13.3.4. Sensor & Motor (Menu code 1734)	
2.13.3.5. Print Intensity (Menu code 1735)	
2.13.3.6. Adjust Feed Length (Menu code 1736)	117
2.13.3.7. Label Preprint (Menu code 1737)	
2.13.4. Serial Number Format (Menu code 1740)	
2.13.5. Add-Up Total (Menu code 1750)	
2.13.6. Ticket (Menu code 1760)	
2.13.6.1. Select Ticket Item (Menu code 1761)	120
2.13.6.2. Select List Item (Menu code 1762)	121
2.13.6.3 Select Ticket Font Size (Menu code 1763)	122
2.14. Programming Scale Configuration (Menu code 1800)	
2.14.1. Sale Mode (Menu code 1810)	123
2.14.2. Operation Mode (Menu code 1820)	125
2.14.3. Department (Menu code 1830)	126
2.14.4. Date & Time (Menu code 1840)	126
2.14.5. User/ Security Configuration (Menu code 1850)	127
2.14.5.1. New/Edit User(Menu code 1851)	127
2.14.5.2. Change Password (Menu code 1852)	128
2.14.5.3. List User (Menu code 1853)	
2.14.5.4. Delete User (Menu code 1854)	129
2.14.5.5. Config Permission (Menu code 1855)	129
2.14.5.6. Clerk Key (Menu code 1856)	132
2.14.6. Test (Menu code 1860)	132
2.14.6.1. Display Test (Menu code 1861)	133
2.14.6.2. A/D Test (Menu code 1862)	133
2.14.6.3. Keyboard Test (Menu code 1863)	133
2.14.6.4. Chess Printer Test (Menu code 1864)	133

2.14.6.5. Printer Sensor Test (Menu code 1865)		
21466 Margary Information (Many and 1966)	134	
2.14.6.6. Memory Information (Menu code 1866) 2.14.6.7. Firmware Version (Menu code 1867)		
2.14.6.8 Communication (Menu code 1868)		
2.14.7. Scale Parameter (Menu code 1870)		
2.14.8. Function Key Define (Menu code 1880)		
2.15. Report		
2.15.1. Introduction		
2.15.2. Report Menu (Menu code 1600)		
2.15.3. X1/X2 Report (Menu code 1610/1630)		
2.15.4. X1/X2 Scale Sales Report (Menu code 1611/1613)		
2.15.5. X1/X2 PLU Report (Menu code 1612/1632)		
2.15.6. X1/X2 Miscellaneous PLU Report (Menu code 1613/1633)		
2.15.7. X1/X2 Group Report (Menu code 1614/1644)		
2.15.8. X1/X2 Department Sales Report (Menu code 1615/1635)		
2.15.9. X1/X2 Hourly Sales Report (Menu code 1616/1636)		
2.15.10. X1/X2 Clerk Sales Report (Menu code 1617/1637)		
2.15.11. Z1/Z2 Report (Menu code 1620/1640)	155	
2.15.12. Clear All Report (Menu code 1650)		
3. SALES OPERATION		
3.1. Basic Operation		
3.2. Zero		
3.3. Tare		
3.3.1 Manual Tare Entry 1		
3.3.2 Weighed Tare Entry		
3.3.3 How to Clear Tare		
3.3.4 Preset Tare		
3.3.5 Successive Tare		
3.4. Calling Up a PLU		
3.4.1 Using Numeric Key		
3.4.2 Using Speed Key		
3.5. Override(FOR key)		
3.5.1 By-Weight PLU		
3.5.2 By-Count PLU		
3.5.3 By-PCS PLU		
3.6. Sales Operation		
3.6.1 Weighed Item Operation		
3.6.2 By Count Item		
3.6.3 By PCS Item		
3.7. Discount		
3.7.1 Unit Price Discount - By Weight PLU		

3.7.2 % Unit Price Discount - By Weight PLU	
3.7.3 Unit Price Discount - By PCS PLU	
3.8. Add-Up Transaction	
3.9. Clerk Operation	
3.9.1 Standard Clerk Operation	
3.9.2 Floating Clerk Operations	
3.10. Void	
3.11. Payment & Chance	
3.12. Return	
3.13. Prepack Key	
3.14. X Key	
3.14.1 By-Weight PLU	
3.14.2 Non-Weighed PLU	
3.15. How to Change Sell By Date/Time	
3.16. How to Change Origin	
3.17. How to Change PLU Type	
3.18. Direct Discount	
3.18.1. Fixed Price Key	
3.18.2. % Discount Price Key	
3.19. PLU Connection	
3.19.1. Referenced PLU Function	
3.19.2. Coupled PLU Function	
3.19.3. Link PLU Function	
3.20. Sales Operation Control Parameters	
3.20.1. Fixed Weight	
3.20.2. Prepack Without Report	
APPENDIX	
1. Label Format	
1.1. Fixed Label Format Sample	
1.2. Label Format's field Sample	
2. ASCII Code Table	
3. Window Character Set Information	

# **1.GENERAL**

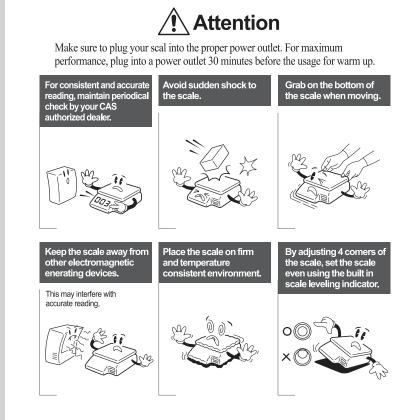
## 1.1 PRECAUTIONS

# **Marning**

Precautions when installing the scale. To ensure that you get the most from your scale, please follow these instruction.







#### •CE Mark Warning

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.



### **1.2 INTRODUCTIONS**

Thank you for purchasing the CAS CL7200 series price computing electronic printing scale. We have designed this equipment with many advanced features, high quality construction, and user-friendly menu driven programming. We are confident that you will find the CAS CL7200 series scale will meet all of your most demanding needs.

Remember, for proper installation and maintenance please have your Authorized CAS Dealer do the primary installation, programming, and demonstration. Your CAS Authorized Dealer also has a wide variety of supplies, accessories, and expansion options for whatever your new and increasing demands may require. Authorized CAS dealers are trained to help you with every aspect of the CL7200 series and should you need servicing, they are expertly trained by CAS to assist you with virtually any problem.



# 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS

Max. Capacity	15/30 kg	30/60 lb
Interval	5/10 g	0.01 lb/ 0.02 lb
Max. Tare	-5.998/-9.995 kg	-29.99 lb
A/D Conversion Rate	Approx. 8	times/sec.
Measurement Type	Load	d Cell
Platter Size	380 x 250 mm	

Кеу	72 PLU key 36 function key 8 fixed key
	144 PLU
Display	10.2 inch Graphic LCD Tare : 4 digit Weight : 5 digit Unit Price : 6 digit Total Price : 6 digit

Printer	Speed 100 mm/sec.
Printing Resolution	202 dpi
Label Size	Width: 40 mm~60 mm Length: 20 mm~200 mm
Barcode Type	UPC, EAN13, EAN13A5, I2OF5, CODE128, CODE39, CODE93, CODABAR MSI/PLESSEY, IATA2OF5
Font	Small, Middle, Large Size, Free Format, Italic, Bold, Underline, Through Line, Double through line, Reverse, shadow, outline
Printer Type	DIRECT THERMAL PRINT

Operating Temp.	-10 °C ~ 40 °C (14 °F ~ 104 °F)	
Power	AC 100~240 V 50/60 Hz 1.5 A	
	Number	Range

	PLU (Price Look Up, Item Index Number)	9999	1~99999
	Ingredient 510 character	999	1~999
	User Defined Barcode Format	99	1~99
	Department	99	1~99
	Тах Туре	9	1~9
	Group	99	1~99
	Clerk	95	1~95
	Discount	99	1~99
	Origin	499	1~499
	Traceability	99	1~99
	Slaughter House	99	1~99
Programmable Data	Cutting Hall	99	1~99
	Traceability Country	99	1~99
	Label Format	45	Fixed
	Label Format	20	Free Format
	Bitmap Image	14	1~99
	Customer	99	1~99
	Quanty symbol	8	1~8
	Scroll Message	9	1~9
	X1,X2,Z1,Z2 Report		
	Pay Type	9	
	Sales Message	99	1~99
	Nutrifact	99	1~99
	Tare Table	99	1~99

Sales Period	Dual totals for daily/monthly or user selectable reporting period.
Sales Report Mode	Read : X1/X2 Mode, Read & Reset: Z1/Z2 Mode

Note: Specifications are subject to change without notice. We always call PLUs instead of Item Index Numbers.

# 1.4 NAME AND FUNCTIONS

OVERALL VIEW



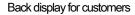
#### DISPLAY

Front display for the operator

TARE kg	Chinese ca bbage	Orange	Kiwi	Pumpkin	Pumpkin Se ed	Bean cake	Perilla le af	Apple	FUNCTIO
🚆 0.000 J	Banana	Fine apple	Sweet Pota to	Indian Cor n	Popcorn	Indian Mil let	Millet	Rice	MENU
VEIGHT kg	SoyBean	Peanut	Rice cake	Sesame Oil	Perilla Oi I	Potato	Radish	Spinash	ZERO
0.000	Bean	Pea	Coffee bea n	Lotus root	Dired Slic es of Radi	Salted Rad ish	Shredded F adish	Celery Cab bage	EDIT KEY
NIT PRICE\$/kg	Pickled Ca bbage	Cabbage Si ew	Cabbage Ro ot	Young Rad sh	Young Rad sh Kimchi	Cucumber	Cucumbers pickled	Tomato	SHIFT
0.00	Fomato Sau ce	Tomato Kel chup	Melon	Water Melo	Milk	Green Tea	Black Tea	Suger	С
OTAL PRICE \$	Red Radish	Suger Beet	Onion	Shallot	Garlic	Pickled Ga rlics	Mustard	Red Pepp <mark>e</mark> r	FEED
0.00		DoongJi Yo IngYang Ju	JunGol Spe cial	Goat Veg etables So		Codfish Ma eun Tang	Ahl Tang	Seolung Ta	
Max 6/15kg Min 0.04kg =d=0.002/0.005kg ()	Sam Gae Ta	Yook Gae J ang	Hae Jang G uk	Chung Guk Jang	Soon Tofu Chigae	KimChi Chi gae	Doen Jang Chigae	SamGyup <mark>S</mark> a	PRINT

Front display for the operator with function key.

TARE kg								SPEED KEY
🔚 0.000								KE I
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
0.000	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIFT
0.00	WT/CT	4	5	6		PAY		с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
Max 6/15kg Min 0.04kg e=d=0.002/0.005kg @			1					PRINT
	LAN						2014-12-	09 18:18:38





## 1.5 SYMBOLS

SYMBOL	S	DESCRIPTION			
TYPE					
ST	Stable weight ind	cator			
▶0◀	Zero weight indic	ator			
NET	Net weight indica	tor			
AUTO	Print Mode indicator				
SAVE	Auto clearing status indicator				
PACK	Auto clearing status and Print mode indicator				
DISC	Discount status indicator				
SHIFT	Speed key shift status indicator				
NET	Data transmission status indicator				
SERVER	Connected to server indicator				
LAN / WLAN	Wired / Wireless	Lan Connection Status			

## 1.6 KEY FUNCTIONS

#### Function key

KEY	DESCRIPTION
0~9	Numeric keys. Used to enter pricing, qty, count, tare, etc.
00	Double zero key.
С	Clear key. Used to clear erroneous entries and error conditions.
ZERO	Re-Zero key. Use to remove small variations in the scale's zero.
TARE	Tare key. Use to manually enter and remove tare weights.
OVER RIDE	Override key. For temporary price change entry.
DATE TIME	Date & Time key. Toggles the display between time, date, scale number and department number. Up arrow key: Used to go to previous line in program mode.
MENU	MENU key. This key toggles from program menu to sale mode. Page up key: Used to go to previous page in program mode.
FOR	For key. Use this key for by- count or by pcs pricing: 3 @ 3 FOR \$1.00. It toggles between the QTY, PIECE, and PRICE fields.
AUTO	AUTO key. Auto-print mode
PRE PACK	Pre-Pack key. Used to enter Pre-Packaging mode in which the scale Auto-prints for every transaction and prevents the auto clearing of data. Left arrow key: Used to go to left character in program mode.
SAVE	Save key. Save mode prevents the auto clearing of any called-up data like tare weight, PLU pricing, etc.
VOID	Void key. To remove erroneous sales from ADD-Up Right arrow key: Used to go to right character in program mode.
PL U	When you type a PLU number and press this key, it calls-up that PLU. Down arrow key: Used to go to next line in program mode.

KEY	DESCRIPTION
ADD	ADD-Up key. This key when used in conjunction with ST/TTL key allows you print a customer-total label as well as individual transaction labels. Page down key: Used to go to next page in program mode.
X	Multi-Label key. Use this key to print multiple sales of the same transaction. Escape key. It is used to exit in program mode.
ST	Subtotal / Total key. Used with the ADD key in order to print customer totals.
FEED	Feed key. Use this key to feed labels or paper through printer
PAY	Pay key. Use this key to calculate change. Test key. Used to print test pattern
PRINT	Print key. Used to manually print transactions and also serves as an ENTER key in programming mode. There are 2 of them and they both act the same.
RETURN	Return key. Used to credit sales for erroneous transactions or returned items. Shift Key. Used to access the second level of Speed Keys in Sales Mode. Used to toggle between Upper Case and Lower Case Alpha Characters.
MISC. WEIGHED	Miscellaneous Weighed PLU key.
MISC. BY COUNT	Miscellaneous By-Count PLU key.

## Sale mode key

KEY	DESCRIPTION					
FUNCTION	Call function key.					
ZERO	Reset the scale to zero.					
SHIFT	Show second speed key.					
MENU	Switch to the program mode.					
EDIT KEY	Switch to the mode that edit speed key configuration.					
С	Cancel calling PLU					
FEED	Label / Ticket feed key					
PRINT	Label / Ticket print key					

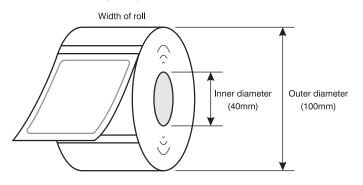
Program mode key

KEY	DESCRIPTION				
A~Z	Alpha keys. Used to type text data.				
\$	Used to type \$				
-	← Backspace key. Used to backspace and delete text data.				
SPACE	Space bar.				
NEW LINE	Used to go to next line to enter text				
/~0	/~Ü     Special symbol keys.				
CHAR	Used to type special symbol. (See ASCII code table)				
SHIFT	Capitals key.				
INSERT	Insert key.				
DEL	Delete key.				
CAPS	Capitals lock key.				
	Arrow keys.				
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN					
SAVE	Save key.				
ESC	Escape key.				

## 1.8 Installation of the Label Roll

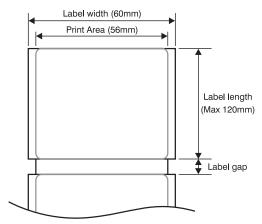
#### Label Specifications

Outer diameter of roll : 100mm Inner diameter of roll : 40mm Width of receipt roll : 40, 50, 60mm Width of label roll : 60mm(MAX)

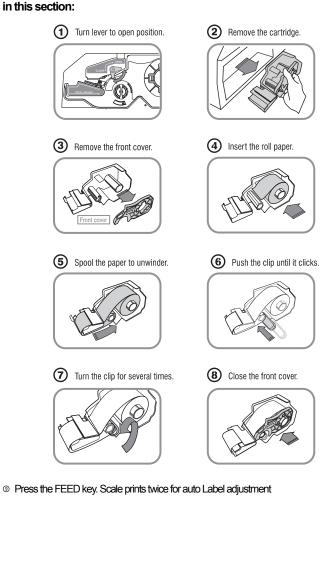


#### Print Area

Width of label : 60mm(MAX) Printable width : 56mm(MAX) Length of label : 120mm(MAX)







# To install the label roll at ANY time you must follow the directions in this section:

22

\*If label position is not correct, you have to check follows :

- a, Label size.(Label setting menu)b. Feed Adjustment .(Feed adjustment menu)c. Sensor calibration(Sensor Calibration menu)

# 2. PROGRAMMING

Program Mode Menu Tree (Menu code : 1000)

CODE	Menu	CODE	Sub Menu	COD	Ε		Sub	Menu	
		1110	Change						
			unit price						
		1120	New/Edit						
				1131		New/Edit		unt	
			_	1132	_	List Disco			
		1130	Discount			Delete	1137	Delete by PLU(DC)	
				1133		Discount	1138 1139	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
				1141	_	Comi	1139	Delete All(DC)	
1100	PLU			1141	-	Сору	44.47	Delete by DLU Ne	
				1142		Delete	1147 1148		
		1140	Monogomont	1142	1	Delete	-	Delete by Dept. No Delete All	
			Management	1143		Move	1149	Delete All	
				1143		Nove Select PL	I I Itom	6	
				1144					
		1150	List	1140		PLU Sale Count			
		1160	Speed Key						
		1170	Sample Print	tina					
		1210			211	New/Edit department			
			Department		212				
			Bopartment		213		List department Delete department		
		1220			221		New/Edit group		
			Group	1	222			•	
				1	223	-	Delete group		
			Tax Rate		231				
		1230			232	List T	List TAX rate		
				1	233	Delet	Delete TAX rate		
	PLU Data				241	New/	Edit Sa	ales Message	
1200	Table I	1240	Sales Messa	ige 1	242	List Sales Message		lessage	
	Table I		-		243	Delet	Delete Sales Message		
					251	-	Edit Or	rigin	
		1250	Origin		252	2 List Origin			
					253		Delete Origin		
					261			rcode	
		1260	Barcode		262		arcode		
					263		e barco		
					271		Edit Ta	re	
		1270	Tare		272				
				1	273	Delet	e Tare		

1274 Tare Key	

CODE	Menu	CODE	Sub Menu	CODE	Sub Menu				
			Unit	1281	New/Edit Unit Symbol				
1200 PLU Data Table I		1280	Symbol	1282	List Unit Symbol				
	Table I		Symbol	1283	Delete Unit Symbol				
				1311	New/Edit Ingredient				
		1310	Ingredient	1312	List Ingredient				
				1313	Delete Ingredient				
1300	PLU Data		Nutrition Fac	:ts					
	Table II	1330	Traceability						
		1340	Country						
		1350	Slaughter Ho	ouse					
		1360	Cutting Hall						
			~	1411	New/Edit Store				
		1410	Store	1412	List Store				
		4.400	Questione	1413	Delete Store				
	100 PLU Data Table III	1420	Customer						
1400		1430		Scroll Message					
		1440	Currency						
		1450 1460	Job Batch Schedule						
			Scanner						
		1470	Label Format Key Table						
		1510	Label Format						
		1520	Barcode	4=04					
	<b>.</b>		Discount	1531	Priority Setting				
1500	Global	1530		1532	Weight Discount				
	Setting			1533	Count Discount				
				1534	PCS Discount				
		1540	Тах	1541	Set Global Tax				
				1542	Global Tax Number				
				1611	Scale				
				1612	PLU Miss DLU				
		4040	X4 Daniel	1613	Misc. PLU				
		1610	X1 Report	1614	Group				
				1615	Department				
				1616	Hourly				
		1000		1617	Clerk				
1600	Report	1620	Z1 Report	1001					
				1631	Scale				
				1632	PLU				
				1633	Misc. PLU				
		1630	X2 Report	1634	Group				
				1635	Department				
				1636	Hourly				
				1637	Clerk				

CODE	Menu	CODE	Sub Menu	CODE	Sub Menu			
		1640	Z2 Report					
1600	Report	1650	Clear All					
	•	1660	Non-sending	Report				
		1710	Print Label					
		1720	Markdown					
				1731	Print Mode			
				1732	Label/Ticket Size			
				1733	Sensor Calibration			
		4700	Print	1734	Sensor & Motor			
		1730	Hardware	1735	Print Intensity			
1700	Print			1736	Adjust Feed Length			
				1737	Label Preprint			
				1738	Adjust Reverse Feed Length			
		1740	Serial Numb	· · ·				
		1750	Add-Up Tota	1				
			1761	Select Ticket Item				
		1760	Ticket	1762	Select List Item			
				1763	Select Ticket Font Size			
		1810	Sale Mode					
		1820	Operation Mode					
		1830	Department & Store ID					
		1840	Date/Time					
				1851	New/Edit User			
			User/	1852	Change Password			
			Security	1853	List User			
		1850	Configurati	1854	Delete User			
				1855	Config Permission			
				1856	Clerk Key			
				1861	Display			
1000	Scale			1862	A/D			
1800	Config			1863	Keyboard			
	-	1000	<b>_</b>	1864	Chess Printer			
		1860	Test	1865	Printer Sensor			
				1866	Memory Information			
			1867	Firmware Version				
				1868	Communication			
			1871	Display				
				1872	Printing			
		1870	Scale	1873	Sale setup			
			Parameter	1874	Clerk Logout			
				1875	System Restore			
		1	1					

CODE	Menu	CODE	Sub Menu	CODE	Sub Menu		
				1911	Service Type		
				1912	DHCP		
			Network	1913	IP		
		1910	Network Setting	1914	Remote IP		
				1915	RS232C		
1900	Communi			1916	WLAN setting		
1900	cation			1917	WLAN Config		
		1920	Application				
		1930	Scale Lock/U	nlock			
		1940	Check Scale				
		1950	Backup to Sc	ale			
		1960	Slave Scale				

You can see the Program Menu screen by pressing the MENU key.

You can move a page using PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN keys. You can also use the arrow keys to move the page.

PROGRAM MODE 1100	PLU	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU -	1. Change Unit Price			
2. PLU data table I	2. New/Edit			
3. PLU data table II	3. Discount			
4. Store data table	4. Management			
5. Global setting	5. List			
6. Report	6. Speed Key			
7. Print	7. Sample Printing			
8. Scale config				
1/2 🖊			1/1	
> Program Mode > PLU			2014-12-1	0 14:48:44

# 2.1 PLU Programming

You can set 47 items for a PLU as below table and if you do not want to use some items, you can prohibit those items in menu code:1144.

No	ltem	Description	
1	Department	Department No.	
2	PLU No	PLU No.	
3	PLU Type	Select PLU type among By Weight, By Count or By-PCS	
4	Name	Enter name 1 of item. Maximum 40 characters.	
5	Name 2	Enter name 2 of item. Maximum 40 characters.	
6	Name 3	Enter name 3 of item. Maximum 40 characters.	
7	Group No.	Select group number. This value can be from 0 to 99.	
8	Ext.Barcode	13 digits of EAN-13 barcode is used to output them as they are	
9	Label No.	(0~99) (0=Do not use Label No.), Label Formats "1~30". If Global Setting is YES, it is not shown.	
10	Aux. Label No.	(0~99) (0=Do not use Label No.), Label Formats "1~30". This function prints aux. label as saved number of lab number	
11	Origin No.	(0~500) 0=Do not use origin.	
12	*Fixed Weight	The weight is fixed regardless of item	
13	Prefix	Enter serial code for PLU (Greece version of CL7200 series)	
14	Item code	Item code	
15	Use Fixed Price Type	You can set whether use Fixed Price or not	
16	☆Pieces	(0-999) Set the number for By-PCS PLU	
17	☆Quantity Unit No.	(0~8) Set symbol of PCS or Count	
18	(Unit) Price	This value can be from 0 to 999999.	
19	Special Price	It can be unit price by using Special key.	
20	Tax No.	Enter tax number. This value can be from 0 to9	
21	*Tare / Tare No.	You can enter tare weight manually or enter No. of tare data. (By-weight PLU)	



No	ltem	Description
22	*% Tare	0~99.99 You can enter tare weight as percentage of item. If you set it to 20%, 20% of item is tare weight.
23	*Tare % Limit	0~99.99 You can enter tare limit. %tare < = % limit -> Gross weight is printed %tare > % limit -> Net weight is printed
24	Barcode No.	This value can be from 0 to 99, If Global Setting is YES, it is not shown.
25	Barcode2 No.	This value can be from 0 to 99.
26	Picture No.	Image No.
27	Produced Date	(0~999) This is subtracted to the current date in order to be calculated.
28	Packed Date	(0~999) This is added to the current date in order to be calculated.
29	Packed Time	(0~99) If you set it to 0, it is not printed
30	Sell-by Date	(0~9999) This is expirations date that is numbered in days and added to the Packed On date in order to be calculated If you set it to 0, it is not printed
31	Sell-by Time	(0~99) If you set it to 0, it is not printed
32	Cook-by Date	(0~9999) This is expirations date that is numbered in day and added to the Packed On date in order to be calculated
33	Ingredients No.	(0~999) Enter ingredients
34	Traceability No.	(0~99) Enter traceability No.
35	Bonus	For future use.
36	Nutri. Fact No.	(0~500) Enter nutrition fact ID
37	Sales Msg No.	(0~99) Enter sales message No.
38	Reference PLU Dept.	(0~99) Enter reference department No.
39	Reference PLU No.	(0~999999) Enter reference PLU No.
40	Coupled PLU Dept.	(0~99) Enter coupled PLU department
41	Coupled PLU No.	(0~999999) Enter coupled PLU No.
42	# of Link PLU	(0~2) Enter the number of linked PLU.

	-	
No	ltem	Description
43	★Link PLU1 Dept.	(0~99) Enter PLU1 department No.
44	★Link PLU1 No.	(0~999999) Enter PLU1 No.
45	★Link PLU2 Dept.	(0~99) Enter PLU2 department No.
46	★Link PLU2 No.	(0~999999) Enter PLU2 No.

\* These items are shown on the display when you select By Weight PLU.

\* These items are shown on the display when you select By Count or By PCS PLU.

 $\star$ These items are shown on the display when you input # of Link PLU.

#### 2.1.1 Create By-Weight PLU (Menu code 1120)

( NEW/Edit PLU : MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  2. New/Edit )

 You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current PLU data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.

Note: You may experience different item menus. You can modify menu items at menu (1144)

#### 1. Create By-Weight PLU (Menu code 1120)

• Department should be set previously

1	PRINT		1	PRINT
---	-------	--	---	-------

EX) Department No. =  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \end{bmatrix}$  Default

PROGRAM MODE	1120	NEW/EDIT (9878/10000)		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department	No.	1	Defa	ult		
PLU No.		1	No Da	ata or Ta	able	

2. Select PLU Type

1 PRINT

1. By Weight 2. By Count

3. By PCS

EX) BY-Weight Item

PROGRAM MO		1120				
PLU	Туре			E	3Y-weight	
By-Weight PLUs for example, \$3.9 You must weigh <b>3. Enter PLU N</b> EX) "BEEF"	99/lb these	or \$1.99/k PLUs bef	rice-perweight; g. ore you can execute a	sales transac	tion.	PRI
PROGRAM MO	DE	1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE	SAVE
Na	me		BEEF			
• If there is n EX) 1. Meat	e Grou o grou	up for this	ing on the Menu code PLU, enter 0.	1220.		
• You can use • If there is n	e Grou o grou	up depend up for this 1120	ing on the Menu code PLU, enter 0. PLU NO. 1		PRINT	SAVE
• You can use • If there is n EX) 1. Meat	DE	up for this	PLU, enter 0.			SAVE
• You can use • If there is n EX) 1. Meat PROGRAM MO	DE	up for this	PLU, enter 0.		SALE	SAVE
• You can use • If there is n EX) 1. Meat PROGRAM MO	DE	up for this	PLU, enter 0.		SALE	SAVE

PROGRAM MODE	1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Origin No		49	China	1		

6. Enter Prefix• If you do not want to use prefix, enter 0.

#### EX) Do not use prefix

PROGRAM MODE	1120	PLU NO. 1	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Prefix		TE-S			

7. Item Code• If you do not want to use item code, enter 0.

1	9	4	1	PRINT

EX) Item Code = 1941					
PROGRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 1	SALE SAVE PREV.			
ItemCode	1941				
	1				

#### 8. Price

Price		
EX) Price = \$10.00 PROGRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 1	SALE SAVE PREV.
Price(\$)	10.00	



9.	Тах	No.	
----	-----	-----	--

,	<ul> <li>Maybe changed using Menu Code 1231.</li> </ul>
	If the Global Tax Settings (Menu Code 1541) is
	not used

• If you do not want to use, enter 0.



### EX) Tax No. 0

PROGRAM MODE	1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
TAX No.		0 Don't use TAX rate				

#### 10. Tare

• You can use Tare Table, depending on the setting of Parameter 584 You can set Tare Table(Menu code 1270)

EX) Tare Value = 100g

PROGRAM MODE 1120		PLU NO. 1 SALE SAVE				
Tare(kg)		0.100				

#### 11. Produced Date

• Print Date minus the Input Value in Days. See chart on next page.

1 PRINT
1 PRINT

# EX) 0 : No print 1 : Print Date – 1 day 2 : Print Date – 2 days PROGRAM MODE 1120 PLU NO. 1 SALE SAVE PREV ProducedDate 1

#### 12. Packed Date

• Print Date plus Input Value in Days.

1	PRINT
---	-------

See chart on	next page.
--------------	------------

See chart on next page.					• • •
EX) 0 : Today 1 : Today + 1 day 2 : Today + 2 days					
PROGRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE S/	AVE PREV.	
Packed Date	1				
13. Packed Time					
• Print Time plus Input Value See chart on next page.	in Hours.				
EX) 0 : Hour Printed 1 : Hour Printed + 1 Hou 2 : Hour Printed + 2 Hou					
PROGRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE SA	AVE PREV.	
Packed Time	1				
<ul> <li>14. Sell By Date <ul> <li>Packed Date plus Input Valu</li> <li>Minus 1 Day. See Chart on the EX) 1 : Today</li> <li>2 : Packed date + 1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ne in Days next page.	2 PRINT			
PROGRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE MODE	SAVE PREV	
Sell By Date	2				

#### 15. Sell By Time

• Packed Time plus Input Value in Hours. See Chart on



1 : Packed	Time + 1	Hour

PROGRAM MODE 1120		PLU	NO. 1			SALE SAVE PREV	
Sell By Time		10					
	Description		Value				
PLU fill in Item	Description	0	1	2		Calculation	
Produced Date	Before Printing Date	No print	Yesterday	Before yesterday		Print Date – Input Value(Day)	
Packed Date	After Printing Date	Today	Tomorrow	After tomorrow		Print Date + Input Value(Day)	
Packed Time	After Printing Time	Current	After 1 HR	After 2HR		Print Time + Input Value(hour)	
Sell by Date	After Packing Date	NO print	Today	Tomorrow		Packed Date + Input Value(Day) -	
Sell by Time	After Packing Time	Current	After 1HR	After 2HR		Packed Time + Input Value(hour)	
Cook by Date	After Packing Date	NO print	today	tomorrows		Packed Date + Input Value(Day) - 1	

# **16. Ingredient No.**You can use Ingredient depending on the



PRINT

0

1

Menu code 1310.

• If there is no ingredient for this, enter 0.

EX) Do not use ingredient

1120	PLU NO. 1	SALE SAVE PREV
lo.	0	Don't use Ingredient

#### 17. Sales Massage No.

1 PRINT

• If you do not want to use, enter 0 Note : You can preset sales massage at meny code(1241)

EX) Sales Message 1



PROGRAM MODE	1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Sales Msg No.		1	Thank	You		

#### 18. Reference PLU Department

0	PRINT

0	PR
---	----

• If you do not want to use, enter 0

Reference PLU D 0.		MODE	PLU NO. 1	1120	PROGRAM MODE
			0	Reference PLU D	
			T		

### 19. Reference PLU No.

 ${\mbox{ \bullet}}$  If you do not want to use, enter 0

0	PRINT

EX) Reference PLU No. = 0

PROGRAM MODE	1120	PLU NO. 1		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Reference PLU N		0 No Data or T		ta or Ta	able	

Usage is possible to register the reference key at 1880 in order to use the No. 36~37 reference PLU.

2.1.2 Create B					
	( ME	$NU \rightarrow 1. PLU \rightarrow 2. N$	lew/Edit)		
* Showing only	the differer	nt parts of PLU items			
		key at anytime to sa ithout saving, press t		t PLU da	ata
<ul> <li>Enter Departme</li> <li>Department shou EX) Department = PLU # = 2</li> </ul>	ld be set pre	eviously	1 PRINT	2	PRINT
PROGRAM MODE	1120	NEW/EDIT (9999/1000	00)	SALE MODE	SAV
Department	No.	1	Defa	ult	
PLU No.		2	No D	ata or T	able
2. Select PLU Type 1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS	e		2 PRINT		
2. By Count		PLU NO. 2	2 PRINT	SALE	SAV
<ol> <li>By Weight</li> <li>By Count</li> <li>By PCS</li> <li>EX) BY-Count Iter</li> </ol>	m 1120	PLU NO. 2 2		SALE MODE	SAVI
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE	m 1120				SAV
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE	m 1120				SAVI
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE PLU Type 3. Enter PLU Nam	m 1120 •			count	
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE PLU Type B. Enter PLU Nam EX) PEAR	m 1120 e e 1	2	BY-c	ount	R
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE PLU Type 3. Enter PLU Nam EX) PEAR PROGRAM MODE	m 1120 •	2  PLU NO. 2	BY-c	count	R
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE PLU Type 3. Enter PLU Nam EX) PEAR	m 1120 e e 1	2	BY-c	ount	R
1. By Weight 2. By Count 3. By PCS EX) BY-Count Iter PROGRAM MODE PLU Type 3. Enter PLU Nam EX) PEAR PROGRAM MODE	m 1120 e e 1	2  PLU NO. 2	BY-c	ount	SAVE R

y Unit No.		1 PRINT	
) Qty Unit No. 1			Name of Contract Operations
GRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 2	SALE SAV	/E PREV.
Qty Unit No.	1	PCS	
ice		1 0 0 0	PRINT
) $Price = $10.00$			terras statisticas and the
GRAM MODE 1120	PLU NO. 2	SALE SAN	/E PREV.
Price(\$)	10.00		
3 Create By-PCS P ( ME Showing only the differen	$NU \rightarrow 1. PLU \rightarrow 2. Ne$	-	
By-PCS PLU is used dep		eter 593.	
You can press the SAVE and if you want to exit wit	key at anytime to sav	e the current PLLI data	
<b>,</b>	hout saving, press the		
ter Department No. / Pl epartment should be set pre	LU No.		п
iter Department No. / Pl	LU No. eviously.	ESC key.	π
ter Department No. / Pl bepartment should be set pro Department # = 1. Defaul	LU No. eviously.	ESC key.	
ter Department No. / Pl pepartment should be set pro- ) Department $\# = 1$ . Defaul U $\# = 3$	<b>LU No.</b> eviously. t	ESC key.	
ter Department No. / Pl epartment should be set provide the set providet the set provide the	LU No. eviously. It NEW/EDIT (9998/10000	ESC key.           1         PRINT         3         PRIN           0)         SALE MODE         SALE	
ter Department No. / Pl epartment should be set pro- b Department $\# = 1$ . Defaul U # = 3 GRAM MODE 1120 Department No.	LU No. eviously. t NEW/EDIT (9998/10000	e ESC key. <b>1</b> PRINT <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>5</b> ALE MODE SAV Default	
ter Department No. / Pl epartment should be set pro- b Department $\# = 1$ . Defaul U # = 3 GRAM MODE 1120 Department No.	LU No. eviously. t NEW/EDIT (9998/10000	e ESC key. <b>1</b> PRINT <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>5</b> ALE MODE SAV Default	
ter Department No. / Pl epartment should be set pro- b Department $\# = 1$ . Defaul U # = 3 GRAM MODE 1120 Department No.	LU No. eviously. t NEW/EDIT (9998/10000	e ESC key. <b>1</b> PRINT <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>3</b> PRIN <b>5</b> ALE MODE SAV Default	

PLU NO. 3 3	By-pcs
	By-pcs
3	
PLU NO. 3	SALE SAVE PRI
CAKE_	-
as 1.	1 0 PRINT
PLU NO. 3	SALE SAVE PRE
10	
	1 PRINT
	CAKE as 1. PLU NO. 3

EX) Qty Unit No. 1

PROGRAM MODE	1120	PLU NO. 3		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Qty Unit N	o.	1	PCS			

( ME	$NU \rightarrow 1. PLU -$	→ 2. New/Edit)
<ul> <li>You can call up existing I</li> </ul>	PLU information	for edit.
2.1.5 Management(Mei	nu code 114	0)
2.1.5.1 Copying PLU (Me	nu code 1141	)
( MENU $\rightarrow$ )	1. PLU $\rightarrow$ 4. Mar	agement $\rightarrow$ 1. Copy)
<ul> <li>If there is a similar PLU, ye</li> </ul>	ou can copy it.	
<ol> <li>Select Source</li> <li>Enter the Department No. an that you wish to copy</li> </ol>	d PLU No.	1 PRINT 1 PRINT
EX) Source Department # = 1 Source PLU # = 1		
PROGRAM MODE 1141	СОРҮ	SALE SAVE
Source Dept No :	1	Grocery
Source PLU No :	1	Potato
Note : If PLU number exists in	a destination depa	rtment you will be asked to confirm the c
<ul> <li>2. Select Destination</li> <li>Enter the Department numbe New PLU(s) will be located</li> <li>Enter the PLU number that y copy the Source PLU into</li> </ul>		2 PRINT 1 PRINT
EX) Destination Department Destination PLU # = 1	# = 2	
PROGRAM MODE 1141	СОРҮ	SALE SAVE PR
Dest. Dept No 💠	2	Vegetable
Dest, PLU No :	1	No Data or Table
a per en entre la consecta de la consect		

#### 2.1.5.2 Deleting PLU (Menu code 1142)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU $\rightarrow$  4. Management  $\rightarrow$  2. Delete)

• If There are three ways to delete PLU. Simply enter the number that you wish to delete.

PROGRAM MODE	1142	DELETE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU	5	1. Delete by PLU No			
2. PLU data table I		2. Delete by Dept. No			
3. PLU data table II		3. Delete All			
4. Store data table					
5. Global setting					
6. Report					
7. Print					
8. Scale config					
1/2	₽			1/1	<b>.</b>
> Program Mode > PLU > M	lanagement	> Delete		2014-12-1	0 17:46:12
• Touch "1. Delete by F		1 PRINT	1	PRINT	

EX) Department No. : 1 PLU No. : 1

Note: There is no confirmation request for deletion. After entering the PLU number and pressing Print, the PLU will be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1147	DELETE BY PLU NO		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department	No.	1	Groce	ery		
PLU No.		1	Potat	to		



All the DLL infor	motionwi	ill move with com	mand (diagount Tay, baraada t
• All the PLU initio	mation wi		mend (discount, Tax, barcode t
<ul> <li>Select Source</li> <li>Enter the Departm which you wish to</li> <li>EX) Source Departm</li> </ul>	move		1 PRINT 1 PRINT
Source PLU #			
PROGRAM MODE	1143	MOVE	SALE SAV
Source Dept N	lo :	1	Grocery
Source PLU N	o :	1	Potato
		-	
2. Select Destination • Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc	nent numbe		2 PRINT 1 PRINT
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU numeric move the Source F EX) Destination D	nent numbe cated mber that y PLU into Department	you wish to	2 PRINT 1 PRINT
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU num move the Source F EX) Destination E Destination F	then number cated mber that y PLU into Department PLU $\# = 1$	you wish to t # = 2	
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU numeric move the Source F EX) Destination D	nent numbe cated mber that y PLU into Department	you wish to	2 PRINT 1 PRINT SALE SAV
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU num move the Source F EX) Destination E Destination F	thent numbes taked mber that y PLU into Department PLU $\# = 1$ 1143	you wish to t # = 2	SALE
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU num move the Source F EX) Destination E Destination F PROGRAM MODE	been number cated mber that y PLU into Department PLU $\# = 1$ 1143 o :	you wish to t # = 2 MOVE	SALE MODE SAV
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU num move the Source F EX) Destination E Destination F PROGRAM MODE Dest. Dept No	been number cated mber that y PLU into Department PLU $\# = 1$ 1143 o :	you wish to t # = 2 MOVE 2	SALE SAV MODE Vegetable
Enter the Departm PLU(s) will be loc Enter the PLU num move the Source F EX) Destination D Destination F PROGRAM MODE Dest. Dept No Dest. PLU No	ent number cated mber that y PLU into Department PLU $\# = 1$ 1143 o :	you wish to t # = 2 MOVE 2 1	SALE SAV MODE Vegetable

#### 2.1.5.4 Selecting PLU field Items (Menu code 1144)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU $\rightarrow$  4. Management  $\rightarrow$  4. Select PLU items

• If you enter N, you cannot use that item when you create PLU.

To enter Y, press Y key or 1 key. To enter N, press N key or 0 key.

PROGRAM MODE	1144	SELECT PLU ITEMS	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Name2		N			
Name3		N			
Group No.		Y			

Note: You can use the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys to navigate from page to page, or you can use the Arrow keys to go through each page 1 line at a time. A list of all available PLU Field Items can be found at the beginning of Section 2.1.

#### 2.1.5.5 PLU Sale Count(Menu code 1145)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU $\rightarrow$  4. Management  $\rightarrow$  5. PLU Sale Count

You can count each PLU sale and also you can clear this count.

•The Sale Count function is used to keep track of the number of times a label has been issued for a particular PLU without having to use the Report Menu.

1 PRINT	1 PRINT
---------	---------

	1145	PLU SALE COUNT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department	No.	1	Groce	ery		
PLU No.		1	Pota	to		

• To clear the selected PLU Sale Count, press the TEST key. To clear all PLU Sale Counts press the ZERO key.



PROGRAM MODE	1145	PLU SALE COUNT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV
Count:		3			
		[TEST]=clear [ZER0]=clear al]			

# 2.1.6 Listing PLU (Menu code 1150)

	(	$MENU \to 1. PLU \to 3$	5. List)			
Note: Finding PLL	l; You nee	ed to know departme	nt # and PLU #			
• Enter Department • Enter department i see		at you wish to	1 PRINT			
EX) Department No	o. 1					
PROGRAM MODE	1150	LIST		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department f	۱o.	1	Groce	ry		
					115	
Enter PLU Range	9					
EX) PLU 1~10			1 PRINT	1	0	PRINT
Press Print Key to I EST key will print th		on screen. after PLU's	s are listed on th	e screer	n pressir	ng the
PROGRAM MODE	1150	LIST		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Start PLU No		1				
End PLU No	1	10				
List All - press [S/	VE] key					

Note: Printing should be done on continuous label stock.

PROGRAM MODE 115	) LIST		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1	1 Potato			
	2	2 PEAR			
	3	3 CAKE			
<b>•</b>	Ļ		1		₽
> Program Mode > PLU > List				2014-12-1	0 17:50:2

# 2.1.7 Sample Printing (Menu code 1170)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  7. Sample Printing )

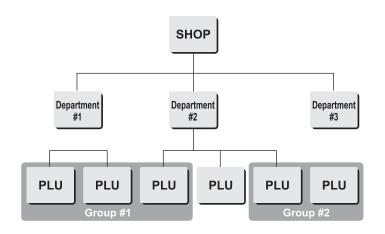
Used to enable printing a sample PLU label

EX) If set to Yes, when editing an existing PLU or creating a new one, depressing the SAVE key will result in a label being printed with that PLU's information on it.

# 2.2 Programming PLU Data Table I

In the CL7200 series, PLU's are organized by Departments and sometimes Groups as shown in the figure below. It is important to understand this structure to take advantage of the CL7200 series sophisticated features regarding Label formats, X and Z reports, etc.

Note: Groups can cross-over the hierarchy of the department structure. You can organize PLU's by manufacturer, sales promotions, price range, etc.



Note: The CL7200 series has a sophisticated discount price programming function. The discount price function can be programmed in great detail. Programming may be done very easily using the PC software program CL-Works.

### 2.2.1 Department (Menu code 1210)

#### ( MENU $\rightarrow$ 2. PLU Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 1. Department )

The CL7200 series can be programmed to have up to 99 different departments with like PLU numbers in each department. The Scale ID setting (Menu 1830) determines which PLU's an operator will be able to access on that scale. The operator will only be able to call up PLU's assigned to the Department Number programmed in the Scale ID setting. The Department number can be changed to access the different departments programmed in the scale. Each Department also has a specific Speed Key Set assigned to it in Menu 1830.

•	•	11)		
( MENU $\rightarrow$ 2. PLU	Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 1. Depa	rtment $\rightarrow$ 1. N	ew/Edit)	
<ul> <li>You can press the SAV you want to exit without</li> </ul>	E key at anytime to save It saving, press the ESC		ata and if	
<ol> <li>Department Number         <ul> <li>Department number is avai</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	lable 1 to 99.	2 PRINT		
EX) Department No. = 2				
2. Department Description				
EX) Department Description	= GROCERY	GRO	CER	Y
<ul><li><b>3. Speed Key Setting</b></li><li>• Refer to 2.6 Speed Key</li></ul>		1 PRINT		
EX) Speed key set no. = $1$				
Note: You can select from 5 No.	different Speed Key sets.	Refer to Section	on 2.6 Speed	Ke
110.			SALE SAVE	
PROGRAM MODE 1211	NEW/EDIT DEPARTMEN	IT	MODE SAVE	
	NEW/EDIT DEPARTMEN	IT	MODE	
PROGRAM MODE 1211		IT	MODE SAVE	:

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  1. Department  $\rightarrow$  2. List )

1. Enter the range of Departments wish to see.

1	PRINT	1	0	PRINT	
<b>!                                    </b>	PRINT		U	PEUNI	

EX) Department 1 to 10

• If you want to print list, press the TEST key.

• Press Print Key to List Departments on screen. After Departments are listed on the screen pressing the TEST key will print the Departments.

PROGRAM MODE	1212	LIST DEPARTMENT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
– Start Numbe	er:	1			
- End Number :		10			
List All - press [SAVE] key		1			

		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1 1 Default			
	2 1 GROCERY			
<b>★ ↓</b>				₽
			2014-12-1	11 10:07:4

#### 2.2.1.3 Delete Department (Menu code 1213)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  1. Department  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

#### 1. Enter Department number

EX)	Delete	department	2
LAI	Durut	ucpartment	-

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Department. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Department entered to be deleted.

2

PRINT

Caution : You can't delete department 1 for keep system's security

PROGRAM MODE	1213	DELETE DEPARTMENT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department No.		2 GROCERY				

#### 2.2.2 Group (Menu code 1220)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  2. Group )

The Group menu is used to allow PLU's to be grouped regardless of their Department assignments. A PLU must be assigned to a Department but does not have to be assigned to a Group. The User may assign PLU's to a Group for the purpose of tracking sales promotions, manufacturer's information, price ranges, etc.

#### 2.2.2.1 New/Edit Group (Menu code 1221)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  1. Group  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

You Can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC Key.

#### 1. Enter Group Number

• Group number is available 1 to 99.

EX) Group No = 1

#### 2. Enter Group Description

EX) Group Description = BAGEL



PROGRAM MODE	1221	NEW/EDIT GROUP	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Group No.		1				
Description:		BAGEL_				

### 2.2.2.2 List Group (Menu code 1222)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  2. Group  $\rightarrow$  2. List )

# 1. Set the group range that you wish to see



EX) Groups 1~10

•Press Print Key to List Groups on screen. After Groups are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Groups.

PROGRAM MODE	1222	LIST GROUP	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
- Start Numb	er:	1			
- End Number :		10			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				

PROGRAM MODE 12	22 LIST GROUP	SALE SAVE PREV.
	1 BAGEL	
<u></u>	•	<b>1</b>
> Program Mode > PLU data tab	le I > Group > List group	2014-12-11 10:13:4

#### 2.2.2.3 Delete Group (Menu code 1223)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  2. Group  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

#### 1. Enter group number

EX) Delete group 1.

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Group. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Group entered to be deleted.

1

PRINT

PROGRAM MODE	1223	DELETE GROUP	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Group No		1			

# 2.2.3 Tax Rate (Menu code 1230)

(MENU → 2. PLU Data Table I → 3. TAXRate )         You can use tax number when you create PLU.         Note: Tax Rate programming requires that a Level 3 Password be entered. See Section 2.14.6 User/Security Configuration.         2.3.1 New/Edit Tax Rate (Menu code 1231)         (MENU → 2. PLU Data Table I → 3. TAX Rate → 1. New/Edit )         (MENU → 2. PLU Data Table I → 3. TAX Rate → 1. New/Edit )         1         * Context number         * An number is available 1 to 9         EX) TAX No. =1         • See Tax Type         • See Tax Type table as below.         EX) Internal TAX Type         • Termat TAX         • Tax is included in total price         External TAX       1         • Tax is added on total price         • Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         • Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         • Context State = 5.00%	2.2.3 Tax Rate	(Menu coo	de 1230)	••
Note: Tax Rate programming requires that a Level 3 Password be entered. See Section 2.14.6 User/Security Configuration. <b>2.3.1 New/Edit Tax Rate (Menu code 1231)</b> (MENU → 2. PLU Data Table I → 3. TAX Rate → 1. New/Edit) <b>1 PRAT</b> * TAX number is available 1 to 9         EX) TAX No. =1 <b>2. Set Tax Type</b> • See Tax Type table as below.         EX) Internal TAX Type <b>1 PRAT 1 PRAT 2. Set Tax Type</b> • See Tax Type table as below.         EX) Internal TAX Type <b>1 Texm 1 Texm</b>	(	$MENU \to 2.$	PLU Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 3. TAXRate )	
2.14.6 User/Security Configuration. 2.2.3.1 New/Edit Tax Rate (Menu code 1231) (MENU → 2. PLU Data Table I → 3. TAX Rate → 1. New/Edit) 1 PRAT * TAX number is available 1 to 9 EX) TAX No. =1 2. Set Tax Type * See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX Type 1 PRAT * See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX Type 1 PRAT * See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX 0 Tax is included in total price External TAX 1 Tax is added on total price * Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7 3. Enter Tax Rate EX) Tax Rate = 5.00% PROGRAM MODE 1231 NEW/EDIT TAX RATE SAVE PREV. TAX No. 1 TAX Type (0=Int/1=Ext) : 0	You can use tax r	number when	you create PLU.	
$(\text{MENU} \rightarrow 2. \text{ PLU Data Table I} \rightarrow 3. \text{ TAX Rate} \rightarrow 1. \text{ New/Edit })$ <b>1 FINT 1 A Constant Set 1</b>				on
1. Enter tax number TAX number is available 1 to 9 EX) TAX No. =1       1       PINT         2. Set Tax Type See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX Type       0       PINT            • See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX Type        0       PINT            • See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX Type        0       PINT            • See Tax Type table as below. EX) Internal TAX 0       Tax is included in total price            • Kefer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7             • Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7             • Let Tax Rate           • O             • See Tax Rate           • O             • Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7             • Lax Rate = 5.00%             • PROGRAM MODE 1231 NEW/EDIT TAX RATE SAVE PREV.             • TAX No. 1             • TAX No. 1             • TAX No. 1             • TAX No. 1             • TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext) : 0	2.2.3.1 New/Edit	Tax Rate (M	Menu code 1231)	
1       PRINT         • TAX number is available 1 to 9       EX) TAX No. =1         2. Set Tax Type       0         • See Tax Type table as below.       0         EX) Internal TAX Type       0         Internal TAX       0         Tax is included in total price         External TAX       1         Tax is added on total price         External TAX       1         Tax is added on total price         * Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         3. Enter Tax Rate       5         EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%         PROGRAM MODE       1231         NEW/EDIT TAX RATE       SALE MODE         SAVE       PREV.         TAX No.       1         TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext)       0	( MENU -	ightarrow 2. PLU Da	ta Table I $ ightarrow$ 3. TAX Rate $ ightarrow$ 1. New/Edit )	
2. Set Tax Type       • See Tax Type table as below.         EX) Internal TAX Type         Item       Symbol         Description         Internal TAX       0         Tax is included in total price         External TAX       1         Tax is added on total price         * Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         3. Enter Tax Rate       5         EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%         PROGRAM MODE       1231         NEW/EDIT TAX RATE       SALE         SALE       SAVE         TAX No.       1         TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext):       0	TAX number is av		1 PRINT	
ItemSymbolDescriptionInternal TAX0Tax is included in total priceExternal TAX1Tax is added on total price*Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.73. Enter Tax Rate50EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%50PROGRAM MODE 1231 NEW/EDIT TAX RATESALE SAVE PREV.TAX No,1TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext) :0	EX) IAX NO. =1			
Internal TAX       0       Tax is included in total price         External TAX       1       Tax is added on total price         *       Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         3. Enter Tax Rate       5       0       0         EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%       5       0       0         PROGRAM MODE       1231       NEW/EDIT TAX RATE       SALE MODE       SAVE       PREV.         TAX No.       1 <th1< th="">       1       1</th1<>	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type tabl</li> </ul>		0 PRINT	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
* Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7   3. Enter Tax Rate 5 0 0   EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%   PROGRAM MODE 1231 NEW/EDIT TAX RATE SAVE PREV.   TAX No.   1   TAX Type (0=Int/1=Ext) :	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>EX) Internal TAX T</li> </ul>	Гуре		
* Refer to menu code 1873(T.price = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7   3. Enter Tax Rate 5 0 0   EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%   PROGRAM MODE 1231 NEW/EDIT TAX RATE SAVE PREV.   TAX No.   1   TAX Type (0=Int/1=Ext) :	e. Set Tax Type • See Tax Type tabl EX) Internal TAX T Item	Type Symbol	Description	
EX) Tax Rate = 5.00%       PROGRAM MODE       1231       TAX No.       1       TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext):	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>EX) Internal TAX T</li> <li>Item</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> </ul>	Type Symbol 0	Description Tax is included in total price	
PROGRAM MODE     1231     NEW/EDIT TAX RATE     SALE MODE     SAVE     PREV.       TAX No.     1       TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext):     0	2. Set Tax Type • See Tax Type tabl EX) Internal TAX T Item Internal TAX External TAX	Гуре <b>Symbol</b> 0 1	Description         Tax is included in total price         Tax is added on total price	
PROGRAM MODE     1231     NEW/EDIT TAX RATE     SALE MODE     SAVE     PREV.       TAX No.     1       TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext):     0	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>Refer to menu compared</li> </ul>	Гуре <b>Symbol</b> 0 1	Description         Tax is included in total price         Tax is added on total price         tice = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7	
TAX Type(0=Int/1=Ext) : 0	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>Refer to menu co</li> <li>Enter Tax Rate</li> </ul>	Type Symbol 0 1 ode 1873(T.pr	Description         Tax is included in total price         Tax is added on total price         tice = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7	
	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>Refer to menu co</li> <li>Enter Tax Rate</li> <li>EX) Tax Rate = 5.0</li> </ul>	Type Symbol 0 1 ode 1873(T.pr	Description         Tax is included in total price         Tax is added on total price         ice = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         5       0	
TAX Rate : 5.00	<ul> <li>Set Tax Type</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>See Tax Type table</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>Internal TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>External TAX</li> <li>Refer to menu comparison</li> <li>Enter Tax Rate</li> <li>EX) Tax Rate = 5.0</li> <li>PROGRAM MODE</li> </ul>	Symbol           0           1           ode 1873(T.pr           0%           1231	Description         Tax is included in total price         Tax is added on total price         ice = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         5       0	
	Set Tax Type     See Tax Type tabl     EX) Internal TAX     Item     Internal TAX     External TAX     External TAX     Refer to menu co     Enter Tax Rate     EX) Tax Rate = 5.0 PROGRAM MODE     TAX No.	Fype Symbol 0 1 ode 1873(T.pr 0% 1231 NE 1	Description         Tax is included in total price         Tax is added on total price         ice = price + Tax) on chapter 2.14.7         5       0	

ESC

#### 4. Exit Menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.

h	h	

#### 2.2.3.2 List Tax Rate (Menu code 1232)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  3. TAX Rate  $\rightarrow$  2. List )

#### 1. Set the range of tax rate

PRINT		9	PRINT
	PRINT	PRINT	PRINT 9

EX) 1~9

Press Print Key to List Tax Rates on screen. After Tax Rates are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Tax Rates.

PROGRAM MODE 1232	LIST TAX RATE	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
– Start Number:	1			
- End Number :	9			
List All - press [SAVE] key				

				SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1	I	5.00 %			
	_					
	2					
						(d 40)
<b>▲ ↓</b>						<b>.</b> 1 10:22:34

#### 2.2.3.3 Delete Tax Rate (Menu code 1233)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  3. TAX Rate  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

#### 1. Enter tax number



EX) Delete tax number 1

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Tax Rate. Pressing the

PRINT key will cause the Tax Rate entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1233	DELETE TAX RATE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
TAX No.		1				

## 2.2.4 Sales Message (Menu code 1240)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  4. Sales Message )

Sales message can be printed on PLU labels so long as the format that you use contains a Sales Message field. This is a great tool for advertising and cross-marketing products.



REV.

PROGRAM MODE	1242	LIST SALES MESSAGE		SALE	SAVE	PREV.	
– Start Numt	per:	1		MODE			
- End Numbe	er :	10					
List All – press [S	AVE] key						
2.2.4.3 Delete Sa	ales Mess	sage (Menu code 12	43)			_	
( MENU –	→ 2. PLU D	ata Table I $\rightarrow$ 4. Sales I	Message → 3	3. Dele	te)		
. Enter Message	No.		1 PRINT				
EX) Delete messag	ge 1.						
Note: There is no ause the Sales Messa		on request when deleting to be deleted.	a Sales Mes	sage. P	ressing	the PRINT key w	ill
2.2.5 Origin (M	enu coo	le 1250)					
	( MENU	$\rightarrow$ 2. PLU Data Table I	$\rightarrow$ 5. Origin	)			
Field. You can a	lso print th	gin on a Label, the Labe le Country of Origin in our Label Format must h	one of the C	commo	dity Na	me Lines by usir	
2.2.5.1 New/Edit	Origin (I	Menu code 1251)					
( MEI	$NU \rightarrow 2. P$	LU Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 5. O	rigin $\rightarrow$ 1. Ne	ew/Edit	:)		
		key at anytime to save it saving, press the ESC		data an	d		
<ul> <li>1. Enter Origin N</li> <li>• Origin number i</li> </ul>		1 to 500	10	PRINT			
+ EX) Origin No =	10						
2. Enter Origin			КО	R	EA	PRINT	
EX) Origin = KO	REA						
		59					

PROGRAM MODE 1251	NEW/EDIT ORIGIN	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV
Origin No.	10			
Origin :	KOREA_			
<ul><li><b>3. Exit Menu</b></li><li>• If you want to exit, press ES</li></ul>	C key.			
2.2.5.2 List Origin (Menu o	code 1252)			
( MENU $\rightarrow$ 2.	PLU Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 5. Origin $\rightarrow$ 2.	List)		
<ol> <li>Set the List Range         <ul> <li>Set the range of origin that y check</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	ou wish to	2	0 PR	INT
EX) Origins 1~20 PROGRAM MODE 1252	LIST ORIGIN	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV
- Start Number:	1	1		
- End Number :	10			
List All - press [SAVE] key				
	•			
PROGRAM MODE 1252	LIST ORIGIN	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV
	1 KOREA			
> Program Mode > PLU data table I > O		1 1-1		1 10:30

• Press Print Key to List Origins on screen. After Origins are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Origins.

#### 2.2.5.3 Delete Origin (Menu code 1253)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  5. Origin  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

#### 1. Enter Origin No.

EX) Delete Origin 10.

1 0 I	RINT
-------	------

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Origin. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Origin entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1253	DELETE ORIGIN	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Origin No		10			

#### 2.2.6 Barcode (Menu code 1260)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  6. Barcode )

Up to 99 different Bar Code Formats can be programmed in the CL7200 series. Different BarCode Formats can be assigned to individual PLU's or one Bar Code Format can be used for all PLU's by enabling the Global Barcode Format Setting (Menu 1520).

#### 2.2.6.1 New/Edit Barcode (Menu code 1261)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  6. Barcode  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

<ol> <li>Enter Barcode No.</li> <li>This value can be from 1 to 99.</li> </ol>		1 PRINT
EX) Barcode No = 1		
2. Barcode Description.		
EX) Barcode Description = EAN13-1		E A N 1 3 DBGH 1 PAINT
<b>3. Barcode Type</b> • Reference following table.		1 PRINT
	61	

#### EX) Barcode Type = 1. EAN-13

PROGRAM MODE	1261	NEW/EDIT BARCODE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Barcode No.		1				
Description:		EAN13-1_				
Type :		1	EAN-13			

#### ▶ type of Barcode

No.	Туре	Description
1	EAN-13	13digit
2	EAN13A5	13digit + 5digit
3	EAN-8	8 digit
4	I20F5	2~24 digit
5	UPCA	12 digit
6	UPC-13	13 digit
7	CODE39	Alphanumeric character, Format 'T', prints out the name of PLU. 2~13 Character
8	CODE93	Alphanumeric character, Format 'T', prints out the name of PLU. 2~19character
9	CODE128	2~30 digit
10	CODABAR	2~20 digit

G G

PRINT

1 PRINT

#### 4. Enter Barcode Form

You can select from a list of Barcode types or you can create your own custom format
Refer to following table.

# EX) Barcode Form = 1. Change DDIIIIIPPPPPC to GGIIIIIVPPPPC

PROGRAM MODE	1261	NEW/EDIT BARCODE	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Form (0~4) :		1			
		GGIIIIIPPPPPC			

► The following defines the format characters for Barcode Formats : Example EAN13 )

Form No.	Format	Form No.	Format
0	User Defined Barcode	3	DIIIIIPPPPPPC
1	DDIIIIIPPPPPC	4	DIIIIIIPPPPPC
2	DDIIIIPPPPPPC		

► The following defines the format characters for Barcode Formats: (Example)

No.	Symbol	Description	
1	I	item code	
2	N	PLU number	
3	Р	• price	
4	V	price check digit (It is created automatically)	
5	U	unit price	
6	W	• weight	
7	Q	• quantity	
8	D	department	
9	G	• group	
10	К	country code (For future)	
11	А	ticket counter (Only for ticket)	
12	В	scale transaction counter	
13	С	total barcode check sum (It is created automatically)	
14	F	PLU prefix character	
15	Т	text character	
16	R	transaction counter for each PLU	
17	L	clerk number	
18	v	weight check digit (It is created automatically)	
19	0	Packed date	
20	S	Tare value	
21	%	% : print next fixed character*	
22	0~9	numbers	

\*%: It is used to enter characters therefore you can 't use this to enter numbers.

#### 5. Exit Menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.

#### 2.2.6.2 List Barcode (Menu code 1262)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  6. Barcode  $\rightarrow$  1. List )

#### 1. Set the list range

• Set the range of barcode that you wish to Check

1 PRINT	1	0	PRINT
---------	---	---	-------

2014-12-11 10:33:35

EX) Barcodes 1~10

• Press Print Key to List Barcodes on screen. After Barcodes are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Barcodes.

PROGRAM MODE	1262	LIST BARCODE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
– Start Numt	ber:	1			
- End Number :		10			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				
PROGRAM MODE	1262	LIST BARCODE	SALE	SAVE	DDCV
PROGRAINI NIODE	1202	LIST BARCODE	MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1202	1 1 GGIIIIPPPPPC EAN13-1	MODE	SAVE	PREV.
PROGRAM MODE	1202		MODE	SAVE	PREV.

> Program Mode > PLU data table I > Barcode > List barcode 2.2.6.3 Delete Barcode (Menu code 1263)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  6. Barcode  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

64

1. Enter barcode number to delete

1 PRINT

EX) Delete barcode 1.

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Barcode. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Barcode entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1263	DELETE BARCODE	SAL MOD	E SAVE	PREV.
Barcode No.		1			

### 2.2.7 Tare (Menu code 1270)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  7. Tare )

The CL7200 series can be programmed to use a Tare No. instead of a numeric value.(System Parameter 584) If you are using Tare Numbers they should be programmed prior to programming any PLU's that use a Tare weight.

Note: Tare weights for use in Tare No.'s can be programmed using the known numeric value or by placing the actual container on the scale.

#### 2.2.7.1 New/Edit Tare (Menu code 1271)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  7. Tare  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

Enter Tare No.
 This value can be from 1 to 99.



1 PRINT

EX) Tare No. = 1

#### 2. Tare Description

EX) Tare Description = Container



#### 3. Tare Type

• There are 2 types of Tare Weights that can



#### be entered.

Ex.) Tare Type = 1 Numeric Type Enter the numeric value using the number keys

```
Ex.)Tare Type = 2 Weight Type
```

Place the container on the platter and press the PRINT key after the weight stabilizes.

#### Type of Tare

Tare No.	Type of Tare	Description
1	Numeric Tare	Enter tare weight by using numeric keys.
2	Weight Tare	Put a container on the platter

PROGRAM MODE	271 NEW/EDIT TARE	RE SALE SAVE PRE			
Tare No.	1				
Description:	CONTAINER				
Tare type :	1	-> Numeric Tare			

0

PRINT

1

× ESC

#### 4. Enter Tare Value

EX) Tare = 0.010 Kg

PROGRAM MODE	1271	NEW/EDIT TARE	ARE SALE SAVE PF		PREV.
Tare : (kg)		0.010			

#### 5. Exit Menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.

% If you set Tare No. to 1 when you create PLU, tare is set to 0.010kg that is programmed here.

#### 2.2.7.2 List Tare (Menu code 1272)

1 PRINT

1 0 PRINT

#### 1. Set the list range

• Set the range of Tare No.'s that you wish to check

EX) Tare No. 1~10

• Press Print Key to List Tare No.'s on screen. After Tare No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Tare No.'s.

PROGRAM MODE	1272	LIST TARE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
- Start Number	r:[]	1			
- End Number	÷[ ]	10			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				



#### 2.2.7.3 Delete Tare (Menu code 1273)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  7. Tare  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

1. Enter tare number to delete



EX) Delete tare no. 1

C7	
07	

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Tare No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Tare No. entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1273	DELETE TARE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Tare No.		1			

#### 2.2.7.4 Tare Key (Menu code 1274)

(MENU $\rightarrow$ 2. PLU Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 7. Tare $\rightarrow$ 4. Tare Ke	( ]	$MENU \rightarrow 2$	. PLU Data	Table I $\rightarrow$ 7	'. Tare $\rightarrow$ 4.	Tare Key	)
--	-----	----------------------	------------	-------------------------	--------------------------	----------	---

This menu allows you to assign the Tare No.'s (Menu 1271) to Tare Keys. Tare Keys must be programmed using Menu 1880 Function Key Define. There is a maximum of 9 Tare Function Keys available.

1 PRINT

Note: When Special Function Keys are programmed they take the place of PLU Speed Keys, reducing the number of Speed Keys accordingly.

# 1. Enter tare Key.

EX) Tare Key = 1

#### 2. Enter tare number

EX) Tare No = 1

Note: Tare No.'s can be 1 to 99. Tare Keys are 1 to 9 only.

PROGRAM MODE 1274	TARE KEY	SALE SAVE PREV.
Tare Key :	1	
Tare No.	1	0.010kg CONTAINER

#### 2.2.8 Unit Symbol (Menu code 1280)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  8. Unit Symbol )

This menu allows you to program or change the Unit Symbol that will print on the label for Non Weight or By Count PLU's.

( MENU	$J \rightarrow 2. PLU$	Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 8. Unit Syl	mbol $\rightarrow$ 1. New/Edit )	
You can press th	e SAVE key	at anytime to save the c	urrent data and if	
		ng, press the ESC key.		
1 Enter unit nur	mhar	ſ		
<ol> <li>Enter unit nur</li> <li>This value can</li> </ol>		8	1 PRINT	
This value can	00 110111 1 10			
EX) Qty Unit No	o. = 1			
		c		
2. Enter unit syn			CHAR 9 9 PRINT	
EX) Symbol = $T$		Ĺ		
* If you want to	o enter specia	l symbol, press		
the CHAR ke				
(See ASCII co	ode table on c	hapter 4.4)		
PROGRAM MODE	1281	NEW/EDIT UNIT SYMBOL	SALE SA	VE PREV.
Qty Unit	NO.	1		
Symbo	ol :	TM		
Symbo	ol :	TM		
Symbo	ol :	TM		
3. Exit menu		-	×	
		-	× esc	
3. Exit menu		-		
3. Exit menu		-		
3. Exit menu • If you want to a	exit, press ES	-		
3. Exit menu • If you want to o .2.8.2 List Unit	exit, press ES : <b>Symbol (</b>	C key. Menu code 1282)	esc	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o .2.8.2 List Unit	exit, press ES : <b>Symbol (</b>	C key.	esc	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o .2.8.2 List Unit ( ME	exit, press ES : <b>Symbol (</b> NU → 2. PL	C key. Menu code 1282)	ss Symbol → 2. List )	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o .2.8.2 List Unit	exit, press ES : <b>Symbol (</b> NU → 2. PL	C key. Menu code 1282)	esc	PRINT
3. Exit menu • If you want to o .2.8.2 List Unit ( ME	exit, press ES Symbol ( NU → 2. PL nge	C key. Menu code 1282)	ss Symbol → 2. List )	PRINT
3. Exit menu • If you want to a .2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rate EX) Unit Symbol	exit, press ES Symbol ( NU → 2. PL nge pols 1~8	⊂ C key. Menu code 1282) U Data Table I → 8. Unit	250 Symbol → 2. List ) 1 PRINT 8	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o 2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rat EX) Unit Symb • Press Print Ke	exit, press ES <b>Symbol (</b> NU $\rightarrow$ 2. PL nge pols 1~8 ey to List Un	C key. <b>Menu code 1282)</b> U Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 8. Unit for the second se	Symbol $\rightarrow$ 2. List ) <b>1</b> PRINT <b>8</b> After Unit Symbol No	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o 2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rat EX) Unit Symb • Press Print Ke	exit, press ES <b>Symbol (</b> NU $\rightarrow$ 2. PL nge pols 1~8 ey to List Un	⊂ C key. Menu code 1282) U Data Table I → 8. Unit	Symbol $\rightarrow$ 2. List ) <b>1</b> PRINT <b>8</b> After Unit Symbol No	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o 2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rat EX) Unit Symb • Press Print Ke	exit, press ES <b>Symbol (</b> NU $\rightarrow$ 2. PL nge pols 1~8 ey to List Un	C key. <b>Menu code 1282)</b> U Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 8. Unit for the second se	Symbol $\rightarrow$ 2. List ) <b>1</b> PRINT <b>8</b> After Unit Symbol No	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o 2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rat EX) Unit Symb • Press Print Ke	exit, press ES <b>Symbol (</b> NU $\rightarrow$ 2. PL nge pols 1~8 ey to List Un	C key. <b>Menu code 1282)</b> U Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 8. Unit for the second se	Symbol $\rightarrow$ 2. List ) <b>1</b> PRINT <b>8</b> After Unit Symbol No	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o 2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rat EX) Unit Symb • Press Print Ke	exit, press ES <b>Symbol (</b> NU $\rightarrow$ 2. PL nge pols 1~8 ey to List Un	C key. <b>Menu code 1282)</b> U Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 8. Unit for the second se	Symbol $\rightarrow$ 2. List ) <b>1</b> PRINT <b>8</b> After Unit Symbol No	
3. Exit menu • If you want to o 2.8.2 List Unit ( ME 1. Set the list rat EX) Unit Symb • Press Print Ke	exit, press ES <b>Symbol (</b> NU $\rightarrow$ 2. PL nge pols 1~8 ey to List Un	C key. <b>Menu code 1282)</b> U Data Table I $\rightarrow$ 8. Unit for the second se	Symbol $\rightarrow$ 2. List ) <b>1</b> PRINT <b>8</b> After Unit Symbol No	

PROGRAM MODE	1282	LIST UNIT SYMBOL	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
- Start Numb	er :	1			
- End Numbe	er :	8			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				

PROGRAM MODE 128	2 LIST UNIT SYMBOL	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1 ™			
	2 EA			
	3 РАСК			
	4 NOS			
	5			
	6			
	7			
	8			
<u>↑</u> ,		1		<b>V</b>
> Program Mode > PLU data table	I > Unit Symbol > List Unit Symbol		2014-12-1	1 10:45:39

# 2.2.8.3 Delete Unit Symbol (Menu code 1283)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  2. PLU Data Table I  $\rightarrow$  8. Unit Symbol  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

#### 1. Enter unit symbol number to delete

EX) Delete unit symbol 1.

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Unit Symbol No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Unit Symbol No. entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1283	DELETE UNIT SYMBOL	SALE	SAVE	PREV.	
Qty Unit No.		1				

2.3 Programming PLU I	Data Table II			
2.3.1 Ingredient (Menu cod	e 1310)			
( MENU $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU	Data lable II $\rightarrow$ 1. Ingredient )			
2.3.1.1 New/Edit Ingredient (M				
U V	,			
( MENU $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU Data T	able II $\rightarrow$ 1. Ingredient $\rightarrow$ 1. New/Edit )			
<ul> <li>You can press the SAVE key a</li> </ul>				
you want to exit without saving				
1. Enter ingredient number.				
• This value can be from 1 to 999.	PRINT			
EX) Ingredient number = $1$				
2. Enter ingredient EX) Ingredient Line1 = SALT EX) To print "SUGAR" on next line, "NEW LINE" key after SALT.	enter SUGAR PRINT			
	de of the bluekets show the total humber of characters			
used and the maximum number of characters for the ingredient message. Pressing the PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN key will move the cursor to the beginning or end of the				
brackets respectively.	0 0			
1 5				
PROGRAM MODE 1311 NEW	EDIT INGREDIENT SAVE PREV.			
Ingredient No. 1				
Ingredients SALT				
Angreaterito SAET				

#### 3. Exit menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.

- 1	
	ESC

2.3.1.2 List Ingre	edient (M	lenu code 1312)			
( MEN	$U \rightarrow 3. PL$	U Data Table II $\rightarrow$	1. Ingredient $\rightarrow$	2. List)	
1. Set the list rang	e			1	0
EX) Ingredient No	o.'s 1~10				
Press Print Key to After Ingredient Ingredient No.'s		dient No.'s on screen listed on the screen		EST key v	will pri
PROGRAM MODE	1312	LIST INGREDIENT		SALE MODE S	AVE F
– Start Numb	per :	1			
- End Numbe	er :	10			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				
PROGRAM MODE	1312	LIST INGREDIENT		SALE S	AVE
		1 SALT		MODE	
> Program Mode > PLU da	ata table II > Iı	ngredient > List ingredient		201	4-12-11 1
2.3.1.3 Delete In	gredient	(Menu code 131	13)		
( MENU	I → 3. PLL	J Data Table II $\rightarrow$ 1.	Ingredient $\rightarrow$ 3.	Delete)	
1. Enter ingredien	t number	to delete			
EX) Delete ingredi	ent no. 1				
		72			

PROGRAM MODE	1313	DELETE INGREDIENT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Ingredient No.		1			
				11000	

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting an Ingredient No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Ingredient No. entered to be deleted.

#### Note : Method of Using the Ingredient

#### 1.1 Ingredient

Total of 510 characters can be inputted for the Ingredient in the basic setting. These 510 characters can be used by categorizing them into Ingredient1 and Ingredient2. Categorization code exists to distinguish Ingredient1 and 2. This code can be inputted by using the [CHAR] CODE input key. Ingredient1 and Ingredient2 are printed onto separate fields in the label format.

Field ID of Ingredient1 is 25, while that for ingredient2 is 26.

#### 1.2 Inputting of Ingredient at the weighing scale

- (1) Input Ingredient1 at the ingredient input window (MENU 1311).
- (2) After having inputted Ingredient1, press the [CHAR] key to indicate "0000" in the Unit Price box of the VFD window.
- (3) Input categorization code (0x0c). " $\stackrel{\bigcirc}{+}$ " will be indicated.

[0]+[C]+[PRINT]

- Space ("') instead of " $\stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow}$ " can be indicated depending on the country.
- (4) After having inputted Ingredient2 after the "Q", press the [SAVE] key.

# 2.3.2 Nutrition Facts (Menu code 1320)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Data Table II  $\rightarrow$  2. Nutrition Facts )

Using this menu you can program Nutrition Facts information that can be linked to individual PLU's.

Note: The printing size of the Nutrition Facts may vary depending on the label format selected.

Nutrition Facts table					
Nutrition Facts	Description				
Serving Size	Text				
Serving Per Con	Text				
Calories	Cal				
Calories From Fat	Cal				
Total Fat	g				
Saturated Fat	g				
Trans Fat	g				
Cholesterol	mg				
Sodium	mg				
Total Carbohydrates	g				
Dietary Fibers	g				
Sugars	g				
Protein	g				
Vitamin A	%				
Calcium	%				
Vitamin C	%				
Iron	%				

### 2.3.2.1. New/Edit Nutrition Facts (Menu code 1321)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Data Table II  $\rightarrow$  2. Nutrition Facts  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

- ◆ You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.
- You can use the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys to navigate from page to page, or you can use the Arrow keys to go through each page 1 line at a time.

<ul> <li>1. Nutrition Fact No <ul> <li>This value can be from 1 to 1</li> </ul> </li> <li>EX) Nutrition fact no = 1</li> </ul>	500.	1 PRINT	
2. Enter description EX) BEEF STEW		B E E F S T E W PRINT	
<b>3. Enter Serving Size(Text)</b> EX) Serving size = 1CUP			
PROGRAM MODE 1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFACT	SALE SAVE PREV.	
NutriFact No.	1		
Description	BEEF STEW		
Serving Size (Text) :	1CUP_		
4. Serving Per Container(Te EX) Serving Per Container = 3		2 PRINT	
<b>5. Calories</b> EX) Calories = 230		2 3 0 PRINT	
6. Calories from fat			
EX) Calories From Fat= 120			
PROGRAM MODE 1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFACT	SALE SAVE PREV.	
Serving Per Con :	2		
Calories :	230		
Calories From Fat :	120		
<b>7. Total Fat(g)</b> EX) Total fat = 14 g		1 4 PRINT	

EX) Saturated fat = 7 g 9. Trans Fat(g)		
9. Trans Fat(g)		
EX) Trans Fat = $1 \text{ g}$		
PROGRAM MODE 1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFACT	SALE SAVE PREV
Total Fat(g) :	14	
Saturated Fat(g) :	7	
Trans Fat(g) :	40	
10. Cholesterol(mg)		4 0 PRINT
EX) Cholesterol = 40 mg		
11. Sodium(mg)		9 5 0 PRINT
EX) Sodium = 950 mg		
12. Total Carbohydrate(g)		1 6 PRINT
EX) Total Carbohydrate = 16	σ	
		CALE
PROGRAM MODE 1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFACT	SALE SAVE PREV
Cholesterol (mg) :	40	
Sodium (mg) :	950	
Total Carbohydrates(g) :	16	
13. Dietary Fibers(g)		2 PRINT
<b>13. Dietary Fibers(g)</b> EX) Dietary Fiber = 2 g		2 PRINT
		2 PRINT
		2 PRINT 3 PRINT
EX) Dietary Fiber = 2 g		

	1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFAC	т	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Dietary Fibers (	g) :	2				
Sugars (g)		3				
Protein (g)	90	11				
Vitamin A(%)			2 0	PRINT		
X) Vitamin $A = 20\%$	6					
Calcium(%)			2 PRINT			
X) Calcium = 2%						
Vitamin C(%)						
(X) Vitamin $C = 0$ %	, D					
OGRAM MODE	1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFACT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Vitamin A(%)		20				
Calcium (%)		2				
Vitamin C(%)	4	0				
lron(%)			6 PRINT			
X) Iron = 6 %						
OGRAM MODE	1321	NEW/EDIT NUTRIFACT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Iron(%)		6				
.2.2 List Nutriti	on Fact	s (Menu code 1322	2)			
( MENU $\rightarrow$	3. PLU	Data Table II $\rightarrow$ 2. Nut	rition Facts –	→ 2. List	)	
Set the list range						_
0.			1 PRINT	8	0	PRINT

EX) Nutrition Fact No.'s 1~10

• Press Print Key to List Nutrition Fact No.'s on screen. After Nutrition Fact No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Nutrition Fact No.'s.

PROGRAM MODE 1322	LIST NUTRIFACT	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
- Start Number:	1			
- End Number :	80			
List All – press [SAVE] key				

		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1 BEEF STEW			
		#1		
<b>↑ ↓</b>				+
			2014-12-1	1 11:20:12



( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Data Table II  $\rightarrow$  2. Nutrition Facts  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

# 1. Enter nutrition fact number to delete.

EX) Delete nutrition facts no.1

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Nutrition Fact No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Nutrition Fact No. entered to be deleted.

1 PRINT



PROGRAM MODE	1323	DELETE NUTRIFACT	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
NutriFact No.		1			

# 2.4 Discount Programming

### 2.4.1 Discount (Menu code 1130)

(MENU $\rightarrow$ 1. PLU $\rightarrow$ 3. Discour
---

The Discount Programming Menu is used to program promotional pricing for individual PLU's. Discount pricing can be accomplished using Menu code 1130 or by using the CL-Works Software. Discount information must be programmed in each PLU.

#### 2.4.1.1 New/Edit Discount (Menu code 1131)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

 You can use the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys to navigate from page to page, or you can use the Arrow keys to go through each page 1 line at a time.

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

# **1. Enter department number and PLU number.** EX) Department Number = 1

EX) Department Nu
PLU Number = 1

PROGRAM MODE	1131	NEW/EDIT DISCOUNT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department No.		1	Defa	ult		
PLU No.		1	Pota	to		

#### 2. Enter discount type

• Refer to Discount Type table as below

\* Discount information can be different depending on the discount type. EX) 1. Unit Price Discount

PROGRAM MODE	1131	WEIGHT DISCOUNT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Discount Type:		1				
		1. Unit price discount				

► Discount Type

#	Туре	Description
1	Unit Price Discount	<ul> <li>By Weight PLU: Set the discount amount on unit price, depending on weight.</li> <li>By Count/PCS PLU: Set the discount amount on unit price, depending on number of items.</li> </ul>
2	% Unit Price Discount	<ul> <li>By Weight PLU: set discount % of unit price, depending on weight.</li> <li>By Count/PCS PLU: set discount % of unit price, depending on number of items.</li> </ul>
3	Total Price Discount	- Set discount amount for total price.
4	% Total Price Discount	- Set discount % of total price.
5	Fixed Price	- Set a fixed amount for discount.
6	Free Item	- Set free of charge item.
7	Free Addition	- By Weight PLU: Set discount weight. - By Count/PCS PLU: Set discount number
8	Total Price by total price	<ul> <li>Set a discount amount of total price for current total price.</li> </ul>
9	% Total Price by Total Price	- Set a discount % of total price for current total price
10	Unit Price by Total Price	- Set a discount amount of unit price for current total price
11	Extra by Total Price	- Set a discount number of item for current total price

\* Please refer to "Parameter" when user wants to also see the unit price discounted on "Unit Price" segment together with total price discounted in display

3. Enter discount value





• Refer to below table.

\* Target unit is different depending on the PLU type. This is By Weight PLU therefore this unit is weight. In case of By count PLU or By PCS PLU, unit is count.

PROGRAM MODE	1131	WEIGHT DISCOUNT				SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
First Target : (kg)		0.100						
First Value :(	\$)	1.00						
							1100	
EX) 1st Target: 0.100 1st Value: 1.00 \$ 2nd Target: 0.500 Kg 2nd Value: 2.00 \$	U		5 2	0	0	PRINT		
PROGRAM MODE	1131	WEIGHT DISCOUNT				SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Second Target :	(kg)	0.500						
Second Value :	(\$)	2.00						

No.	Туре	Description
1	First Target Weight	Set weight limit for 1st stage of idscount.
2	First Value Price	Set the discount amount of unit price for the first weight limit.
3	Second Target Weight	Set weight limit for 2nd stage of discount.
4	Second Value Price	Set the discount amount of unit price for the second weight limit.

# 4. Discount Condition 1: (Set the day of week )

0	0	0	0
1	1	1	PRINT

1 -> Discount 0 -> Do not discount

EX) Discount on Thursday, Friday and Saturday

PROGRAM MODE	31 WEIGHT DISCOUNT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Input '1' or '0' [SMTW]	FFS]				
Day of Week :	0000111				
				1100	
. Discount Condition	2	0 4 0	0 7		1 PRINT

#### 5. Discount Condition 2 (Set date and time)

• If you set date and time to 0, it means discount all the time

### EX) Start Date: 04-07-01, End Date : 04-07-31

PROGRAM MODE 1131	WEIGHT DISCOUNT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Start Date :	04-07-01				
End Date :	04-07-31				
EX) Start Time: 8am, End Tin	me: 6:30pm	08	00	00	
ROGRAM MODE 1131	WEIGHT DISCOUNT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.

#### 6. Exit menu

• If you want to exit, press the ESC key.

$\sim$
$\sim$

0 4 0 7 3 1

# 2.4.1.2 List Discount (Menu code 1132)

(  $\text{MENU} \rightarrow$  1.  $\text{PLU} \rightarrow$  3.  $\text{Discount} \rightarrow$  2. List )

18:30:00

1. Enter department number to check

¢	2	o
C	э,	Ο

EX) Department No 1.

PROGRAM MODE 1132	LIST DISCOUNT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department No.	1	Defau	lt		
2. Enter PLU range to check		1 PRINT	1	<b>0</b>	RINT

EX) PLU No.'s 1~10

Press Print Key to List Discount type of PLU No.'s on screen.

After Discount type of PLU No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Discount type of PLU No.'s.

PROGRAM MODE	1132	LIST DISCOUNT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Start PLU No	ə :	1			
End PLU No		10			
List All – press [S	AVE] key				

#### 2.4.1.3 Delete Discount (Menu code 1133)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

 There are three ways to delete Discount. Simply enter the number that you wish to delete.

### 1) Delete by PLU No. (DC) (Menu code 1137)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete  $\rightarrow$  1. Delete by PLU no.(DC))

EX) Press 1 key to select Delete by PLU No.(DC)

PROGRAM MODE	1133	DELETE DISCOUNT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU	<	1. Delete by PLU No(DC)			
2. PLU data table I		2. Delete by Dept. No(DC)			
3. PLU data table II		3. Delete All(DC)			
4. Store data table					
5. Global setting					
6. Report					
7. Print					
8. Scale config					
1/2	₽		1	1/1	₽
> Program Mode > PLU > [	Discount > De	elete discount		2014-12-	12 10:44:5

### 1. Enter the department number and PLU number to delete

EX) Department number = $2$	
PLU No. = 1	

2	PRINT		1	PRINT
---	-------	--	---	-------

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Discount of a PLU No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Discount of the PLU No. entered to be deleted.

L

PROGRAM MODE	1137	DELETE BY PLU NO(DC)		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department No.		2 GROCERY				
PLU No.		1 Potato				



#### 2) Delete by Dept. No. (DC) (Menu code 1138)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete  $\rightarrow$  2. Delete by Dept. No (DC))

EX) Press 2 key to select Delete by Dept. No.(DC)

PROGRAM MODE 1133	DELETE DISCOUNT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU	1. Delete by PLU No(DC)			
2. PLU data table I	2. Delete by Dept. No(DC)			
3. PLU data table II	3. Delete All (DC)			
4. Store data table				
5. Global setting				
6. Report				
7. Print				
8. Scale config				
↑ 1/2			1/1	₽
> Program Mode > PLU > Discount > Dele	ete discount		2014-12-1	2 10:44:51

# 1. Enter the department number to delete

EX) Department number = 2

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Discounts by Department No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause all Discounts in the Department Number entered to be deleted.

2 PRINT

PROGRAM MODE	1138	DELETE BY DEPT. NO(DC)	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Department	No.	2 6	GROCERY		

3) Delete ALL (DC) (Menu code 1139)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  1. PLU  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete ALL(DC))

EX) Press 3	key to	select Delete	all(DC)
-------------	--------	---------------	---------

PROGRAM MODE	1133	DELETE DISCOUNT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU	-	1. Delete by PLU No(DC)			
2. PLU data table I		2. Delete by Dept. No(DC)			
3. PLU data table II		3. Delete All (DC)			
4. Store data table					
5. Global setting					
6. Report					
7. Print					
8. Scale config					
1/2	₽			1/1	₽
> Program Mode > PLU > [	Discount > De	elete discount		2014-12-	12 10:44:5

Press 1 key to select Delete all (DC)

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting all Discounts. Pressing the PRINT key will cause All Discounts in all Departments to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1139	DELETE ALL (DC)	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Are you sure?(1=Y/0=N)		Y				



# 2.5 Global Discount Programming

# 2.5.1 Global Discount (Menu code 1530)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount )

This menu is used to select what type of Discount is applied to a PLU. You can select to use a Global Discount for all PLU's, apply Discounts based on individual PLU's or use no Discount at all. Refer to the chart below for all options.

### 2.5.1.1 Priority Setting (Menu code 1531)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  1. Priority )

This menu is used to determine which Discount will have priority. Refer to the chart below.

Note: Discount information can be seen on the display using Menu code 1871. (See chapter 2.14.7) Discount information is also printed on the label.

Discount Priority Setting

No	No Type Description			
0	No Discount	No discount applied		
1	PLU Discount	PLU discount only applied		
2	Global Discount	Global discount only applied		
3	No Discount in PLU then Global	PLU discount is applied. If there is no PLU discount, apply global discount		



#### 2.5.1.2 Weight/Count/PCS Discount (Menu code 1532/1533/1534)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  1. Priority )

If you want to use the Global Discount method and apply the same discount regardless of PLU, you can set the Discount information in Menu code 1532, 1533 and 1534. You can use the same procedures shown in chapter 2.4.2.

# Global Discount condition by weight Item (Menu code 1532)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  2. Weight discount )

#### Global Discount condition by Count Item (Menu code 1533)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  3. Count discount )

### Global Discount condition by PCS Item (Menu code 1534)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  3. Discount  $\rightarrow$  4. PCS discount )

# 2.6 Speed Key Setting (Menu code 1160)

(  $\text{MENU} \rightarrow$  1.  $\text{PLU} \rightarrow$  6. Speed Key )

This menu is used to program Speed keys. Speed keys are short-cut keys used to allow quick access to the most frequently used PLU's in a department. 1. Speed Key Set No. You can program up to 5 different Speed Key Sets but only one set can be used in a department at a time. The Speed Key Set that is used in a department is determined by Menu code 1211 (chapter 2.2.1.1) Select speed key set no. You can use this number when you program menu 1211. EX1) Speed key set No. = 2 2 PRINT 2. Speed Key Programming • The Speed keys are numbered left-to-right and top-to-bottom. there are 72 keys if you press the SHIFT key and then one of the 72 Speed keys, then you can access Speed keys 73 through 144 EX1) Speed key no. 1 1 3. PLU No. 1 0 PRINT · Enter PLU no. to assign speed key • PLU should be belong to scale department. \* Press the "TEST" key in this column will be assigned to function keys instead of the PLU. For the function number, please see the description of the menu 1880. EX1) PLU 10 = BEEF PROGRAM MODE SPEED KEY SALE 1161 PREV. Speed Key Set No 2 Speed key No 1 PLU No. 10 BEEF

#### 4. Background Color

You can set the key color. The list is shown below.

1: White, 2: Gray, 3: Dodger Blue, 4: Royal Blue, 5: Midnight Blue, 6: Green, 7: Orange, 8: Pink, 9: Purple

#### 5. Font Color

You can change the text color that appears on the speed key.

1: Black, 2: Red, 3: Green, 4: Blue, 5: Yellow, 6: Aqua, 7: Pink, 8: White, 9: Gray

### 6. Cell Size

You can set the size of the speed key. 1: 1 by 1 2: 2 by 1 3: 1 by 2 4: 2 by 2

PROGRAM MODE	1161	SPEED KEY		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Background C	olor:	1	White			
Font Color :		1	Black	ck		
Cell Size :		1	1X1	X1		

**7. Font Size** You can change the size of the text shown on the speedkey.  $1 \sim 40$  points

PROGRAM MODE	1161	SPEED KEY	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Font Size :		13			



8. Effective way to set speed key in sale mode.1) Press the "EDIT KEY" key to change to the speed key setting mode.

TARE kg	Potato	PEAR	CAKE		FUNCTION
0.000		BEEF			MENU
WEIGHT kg		}			ZERO
0.000					
UNIT PRICE\$/kg			×		AIFT
0.00					с
TOTAL PRICE \$					FEED
0.00					
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)					PRINT
		LAN		2014-12	-16 11:14:38

2) Press the speed key to set, then the menu is displayed on the screen.
 3) Input the desired value. (Enter the same way the menu above 1160.)
 4) Store settings by pressing the "SAVE" key.
 5) Press "EDIT KEY" key to go back to the sale mode.

# 2.7 Traceability

# 2.7.1 Traceability (Menu code 1330)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Date Table II  $\rightarrow$  3. Traceability )

This Menu is used to program the history of a PLU. You must follow local Traceability regulations when using this menu.

Note: You should program the Country Code (Menu 1340), Slaughter House (Menu 1350) and Cutting Hall (Menu 1360) before programming the Traceability.

#### 2.7.1.1 New/Edit Traceability (Menu code 1331)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Date Table II  $\rightarrow$  3. Traceability  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.

#### 1. Enter traceability number

• This value can be from 1 to 99.

EX) Traceability number = 1

#### 2. Enter description

EX) Description = SIRLOIN

S	Ι	R	
0	Ι	N	PRINT

1 PRINT

PROGRAM MODE	1331	NEW/EDIT TRACEABILITY	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Traceability	No.	1			
Description	n:	SIRLOIN_			

#### 3. Born in country number

1 PRINT

EX) Born in country No. = 1. SWEDEN

C	٦	0
		Э

4. Bred in	country	number
------------	---------	--------

FX	Rred i	in country	$N_0 =$	95	KORFA
LA	) Dicu i	in country	110	25.	KOKLA

PROGRAM MODE	1331	NEW/EDIT TRACEABILITY		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Born in countr	y No:	1	SWEDE	EN		
Bred in countr	y No:	95	KORE	4		

5 PRINT

2

PRINT

0

PRINT

1

1

2 3 PRINT

ESC

1 PRINT

### 5. Slaughter house number

EX) Slaughter house No. = 12. BILLY S

6. Cutting hall number	
------------------------	--

EX) Cutting	hall No $= 23$	. HAN S CUT
LIN) Cutting	nun 10. 25	. 111110 001

PROGRAM MODE	1331	NEW/EDIT TRACEABILITY		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Slaughter hous	e No:	12	BILLY	S		
Cutting hall	No :	23	HAN S	сит		

# 7. Exit menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.

# 2.7.1.2 List Traceability (Menu code 1332)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Date Table II  $\rightarrow$  3. Traceability  $\rightarrow$  2. List )

#### 1. Set the list range

• Ex.) Traceability No.'s 1~10	

Press Print Key to List Traceability No.'s on Screen.

After Traceability No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Traceability No.'s.

PROGRAM MODE	1332	LIST TRACEABILITY	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
– Start Numb	ber :	1			
- End Numbe	er :	10			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				

		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	1 :001,095,012,023 SIRLOIN			
<b>↑ ↓</b>				<b>4</b> 11:54:42

# 2.7.1.3 Delete Traceability (Menu code 1333)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Date Table II  $\rightarrow$  3. Traceability  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

# 1. Enter traceability number to delete

2	PRINT

EX) Delete traceability no. 2

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Traceability No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Traceability No. entered to be deleted.



PROGRAM MODE	1333	DELETE TRACEABILITY		SALE MODE	SAVE
Traceability	No.	2			
					TR
2.8 Country	/ Prog	Iramming			
2.8.1 Country	(Menu	code 1340)			
	( MENU -	$\rightarrow$ 3. PLU Date Table II -	$\rightarrow$ 4. Country )		
when progran programming sl	nming hould be	program Country inform Traceability Numbers. completed prior to progr	Therefore amming Trace	Count	ry ir
		ry (Menu code 1341)			
		U Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 4. Co			•
		E key at anytime to save saving, press the <b>ESC</b>		ata ano	IT
<ol> <li>Enter country n</li> <li>This value can be</li> </ol>		9999.	1 PRINT		
EX) Country No. =	= 1				
2. Enter country n	ame		κοι	RE	A
EX) Name = KOR	EA				
PROGRAM MODE	1341	NEW/EDIT COUNTRY		SALE MODE	SAVE
Enter country	/ No:	1			
Name :		KOREA			
<ul><li><b>3. Exit menu</b></li><li>• If you want to ex</li></ul>	it, press E	SC key.	ESC		

2.8.1.2 List Co	ountry	(Menu code 1	•,					
( MENU	J → 3. P	LU Date Table I	$I \rightarrow 4.$ Cou	ntry → 2. Li	st)			
			_					
Set the list range • Set the list range to	check			PRINT	1	0 PRINT		
EX) Country No.'s 1	~10							
Press Print Key to I	List Coun	try No.'s on scree	n.					
After Country No.'s Country No.'s.	s are liste	d on the screen, p	ressing the	FEST key wil	ll print the	;		
	1342	LIST COUNTRY			ALE SAY	/E PREV.		
– Start Numbe	r ÷	1						
- End Number		10						
List All – press [SA	VE] key						]	
List All – press [SA' 8.1.3 Delete Cou	VE] key untry (N			try → 3. Del	ete )			
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nui	vE] key untry (N → 3. PL mber to	<b>lenu code 13</b> 4 U Date Table II -	→ 4. Coun	try → 3. Del	ete)		]	
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nui	vE] key untry (N → 3. PL mber to	<b>lenu code 13</b> 4 U Date Table II -	→ 4. Coun		ete )		]	
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nu EX) Delete country r Note: There is no co	VE] key untry (N $\rightarrow$ 3. PL mber to no. 1	Ienu code 134 U Date Table II - delete	→ 4. Coun	PRINT		he PRINT		
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nu EX) Delete country r Note: There is no co	VE] key untry (N $\rightarrow$ 3. PL mber to no. 1	Ienu code 134 U Date Table II - delete	→ 4. Coun	PRINT		he PRINT		
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nu EX) Delete country r Note: There is no co y will cause the Cour	VE] key untry (N $\rightarrow$ 3. PL mber to no. 1	Ienu code 134 U Date Table II - delete	→ 4. Coun	PRINT				
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nu EX) Delete country r Note: There is no co y will cause the Cour	VE] key untry (N $\rightarrow$ 3. PL mber to no. 1 onfirmation ntry No. e 1343	Ienu code 134 U Date Table II - delete on request when o intered to be delet	→ 4. Coun	PRINT	Pressing t			
List All – press [SA 8.1.3 Delete Cou ( MENU Enter country nu EX) Delete country r Note: There is no co y will cause the Cour	VE] key untry (N $\rightarrow$ 3. PL mber to no. 1 onfirmation ntry No. e 1343	Ienu code 134 U Date Table II - delete on request when o entered to be delet	→ 4. Coun	PRINT	Pressing t			

 2.9 Programming Slaughter House
2.9.1 Slaughter House (Menu code 1350)
( MENU $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slaughter House )
This menu is used to program Slaughter House information. Slaughter House information is used when programming Traceability Numbers. Therefore Slaughter House information programming should be completed prior to programming Traceability.(Menu 1330)
2.9.1.1 New/Edit Slaughter House (Menu code 1351)
( MENU $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slaughter House $\rightarrow$ 1. New/Edit )
You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.
1. Enter slaughter House number     1       • This value can be from 1 to 999.     1
EX) Slaughter house No. = 1
<ul> <li>2. Enter Slaughter House</li> <li>• Enter slaughter house name or registered number.</li> </ul>
EX) Slaughter house registered no. = KSH12
3. Enter slaughter house country number • You can use contry number which is programmed at menu 1341
EX) Slaughter house Country No. = 1. KOREA
PROGRAM MODE         1351         NEW/EDIT SLAUGHTER HOUS         SALE MODE         SAVE         PREV.
Enter slaughter house No : 1
House: KSH12
Country: 1 KOREA
4. Exit menu • If you want to exit without making any changes, press ESC key.

( MENU	$J \rightarrow 3. PLU$	Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Sla	ughter House	$e \rightarrow 2.$ List )		
Set the list rang • Enter list range to				Π 1		NT
EX) Slaughter Hou	ise No.'s 1-	~10				
		hter House No.'s on sc				
Press Print Key to	) List Slaug	gnter House No.'s on sc	reen.			
After Slaughter F	Iouse No 's	are listed on the scree	n pressing th	e TEST kev y	will print th	ie i
Slaughter House		are listed on the serve	n, pressing u	e illoi key	, in print u	
	1050		HCE	SALE		•
ROGRAM MODE	1352	LIST SLAUGHTER HO	USE	MODE	SAVE PRE	
- Start Numb	per:	1				
- End Numbe	er :	10				
1.25110 100000000000		10				
– End Numbe List All – press [S		10				
List All – press [S	AVE] key	2274	L- 4050)			ł
List All – press [S	AVE] key	10 House (Menu coo	le 1353)			ł
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI	AVE] key aughter	2274	-	→ 3. Delete )		H
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI	AVE] key aughter	House (Menu coo	-	→ 3. Delete )		ł
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI ( MENU - Enter slaughter	AVE] key aughter → 3. PLU [ House nt	House (Menu coo Date Table II → 5. Slau umber	-			
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU -	AVE] key aughter → 3. PLU [ House nt	House (Menu coo Date Table II → 5. Slau umber	ghter House -			
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI ( MENU - Enter slaughter	AVE] key aughter → 3. PLU [ House nun	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber Inber to delete	ghter House -			
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU – Enter slaughter • 1. Enter slaughter EX) Delete slaught	AVE] key aughter $\rightarrow 3. PLU E$ House nu ter house no	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber Inber to delete	ghter House -	π	Pressing the	
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU - Enter slaughter • 1. Enter slaughter EX) Delete slaught Note: There is no	AVE] key aughter $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU I House nu house nun ter house no confirmati	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber Iber to delete 5. 1	ghter House -	π r House No. I	Pressing the	
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU - (MENU - • 1. Enter slaughter • 1. Enter slaughter • 2. Delete slaught Note: There is no PRINT key will c	AVE] key aughter → 3. PLU [ House nu house nun ter house nu confirmati ause the SI	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber aber to delete b. 1 on request when deleti aughter House No. ent	ghter House -	π r House No. I sted.		
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU - Enter slaughter • 1. Enter slaughter EX) Delete slaught Note: There is no	AVE] key aughter $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU I House nu house nun ter house no confirmati	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber aber to delete b. 1 on request when deleti	ghter House -	π r House No. I sted.	Pressing the	
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU - (MENU - • 1. Enter slaughter • 1. Enter slaughter • 2. Delete slaught Note: There is no PRINT key will c	AVE] key aughter $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU E House number ter house number confirmation ause the SI 1353	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber aber to delete b. 1 on request when deleti aughter House No. ent	ghter House -	r House No. I eted.		
List All – press [S 9.1.3 Delete SI (MENU – Enter slaughter • 1. Enter slaughter EX) Delete slaught Note: There is no PRINT key will c	AVE] key aughter $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU E House number ter house number confirmation ause the SI 1353	House (Menu coc Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 5. Slau Imber her to delete b. 1 on request when deleti aughter House No. ent DELETE SLAUGHTER	ghter House -	r House No. I eted.		

# 2.10 Programming Cutting Hall

# 2.10.1 Cutting Hall (Menu code 1360)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Date Table II  $\rightarrow$  6. Cutting Hall )

This menu is used to program Cutting Hall information. Cutting Hall information is used when programming Traceability Numbers. Therefore Cutting Hall information programming should be completed prior to programming Traceability.(Menu 1330)

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

C

н

2

PRINT

1

# 2.10.1.1 New/Edit Cutting Hall (Menu code 1361)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  3. PLU Date Table II  $\rightarrow$  6. Cutting Hall  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.

# 1. Enter cuttting hall number

• This value can be from 1 to 99

EX) Cutting hall no. = 1

- 2. Enter cutting hall information
  - Enter cutting hall name or registered number.

EX) Cutting hall registered number = KSH12

- 3. Cutting hall Country number
  - You can use country number which is programmed at menu 1341 (See page 74)

EX) Cutting Hall Country no. = 1. KOREA

PROGRAM MODE	1361	NEW/EDIT CUTTING HALL	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Enter Cutting Ha	all No:	1			
Hall :		КСН12			
Country:		1	KOREA		

#### 4. Exit menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.



(MENU $\rightarrow$ 3. PL	U Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 6. Cutting	Hall $\rightarrow$ 2. List )	
he list range the list range to check	1	PRINT 10	PRINT
Cutting Hall No.'s 1~10			
	ing Hall No.'s on screen.		
r Cutting Hall No.'s are ing Hall No.'s.	e listed on the screen, pressir	ng the TEST key will print	the
AM MODE 1362	LIST CUTTING HALL	SALE SAVE PI	REV.
- Start Number:	1		
- End Number :	10		
MI – press [SAVE] key			
- 198			-
		SALE SAVE P	REV.
	1. 1,KCH12		
	118 1.807998731139 S		
			₽
		2014-12-16 11	1:58:47
3 Delete Cutting H	all (Menu code 1363)		
		Iall 2 Dalata )	
( IVIEINU $\rightarrow$ 3. PLU	Date Table II $\rightarrow$ 6. Cutting H	$a_{\rm III} \rightarrow 3.$ Delete )	
cutting hall number	to delete	PRINT	

EX) Delete cutting hall no. 1

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Cutting Hall No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Cutting Hall No. entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1363	DELETE CUTTING HALL	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Enter Cutting Hall No :		1			

# 2.11 Programming Store Data

This chapter explains how to access and program Store Data, Customer Information, Scrolling Messages and Currency Data.

### 2.11.1 Store Data (Menu code 1410)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  1. Store )

This menu shows how to program Store Data information.

### 2.11.1.1 New/Edit Store (Menu code 1411)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  1. Store  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit Store )

1. Enter store number.	1 PRINT
EX) #1	
2. Press PRINT key and enter appropriate text in NAME .	
EX) NAME = CAS STORE	S T O R E PRINT

3. Press PRINT key, then user may enter other store information such as TELEPHONE NUMBER or any text information.

EX) TEL.#=2019339002,

PROGRAM MODE	1411	NEW/EDIT STORE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Store No.		1			
Name :		CAS STORE			
TEL :		2019339002_			

#### TEXT=NJ CAS office

PROGRAM MODE	1411	NEW/EDIT STORE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Text:		NJ CAS OFFICE			

4. Press PRINT key and user may go back to STORE main menu by using ESC key.

×

### 2.11.1.2 List Store (Menu code 1412)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  1. Store  $\rightarrow$  2. List Store )

- ➡ This menu shows the list of STORE saved.
- ➡ Press 2 in STORE menu to get into LIST STORE menu.
- Press SAVE key to list all of STORE information saved.

#### 1. Set the list rang

1 PRINT	1	0	PRINT
---------	---	---	-------

EX) Store No.'s 1~10

• Set the list range to check

Press Print Key to List Store No.'s on screen.

After Store No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Store No.'s.



PROGRAM MODE 1412	LIST STORE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
- Start Number:	1			
- End Number :	10			
List All - press [SAVE] key				

PROGRAM MODE	1412	LIST STORE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
		1 CAS STORE 2019339002			
		-			
		-			
		2			
<b>▲</b>	Ŧ				₽
) Program Mode ) Store	data table \	Store ) List store		2014-12-1	6 12:00:35

# 2.11.1.3 Delete Store (Menu code 1413)

(  $\text{MENU} \rightarrow 4.$  Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  1. Store  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete Store )

This menu is to delete the STORE user wish to.
 Press 3 in STORE menu to get into DELETE STORE menu.

### 1. Store delete

1	PRINT
---	-------

EX) Store. 1

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Store No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Store No. entered to be deleted.



PROGRAM MODE	DELETE STORE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Store No. :	1			

# 2.11.2 Customer (Menu code 1420)

(  $\text{MENU} \rightarrow \text{4.}$  Store Data Table  $\rightarrow \text{2.}$  Customer )

This Menu is used to program the Customer Information. Customer Information is used to manage a specific Customer's Accounts Receivable. It is used in the Clerk Mode when issuing a receipt for a Credit Transaction.

EX) Pre-paid Customer, Monthly payment, etc.

#### 2.11.2.1 New/Edit Customer (Menu code 1421)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  2. Customer  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

1 PRINT

1. Enter Customer number and press "PRINT" key.

EX) Customer No.=1,

2. Enter other informations in [ ], such as Name, Address1, and Address2.

EX) NAME=TOM ADDRESS 1=99 Murry hill. ADDRESS 2=East ford

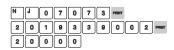


PROGRAM MODE	1421	NEW/EDIT CUSTOMER	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Customer N	o.:	1			
Name		том			
Address 1		99 Murry hill_			

3. Press "PRINT" key, then user may enter the Address 3, TEL. Number and customer s CREDIT LIMIT AMOUNT.

EX) ADDNESS3=NJ 07073

#### TEL=2019339002 CREADIT LIMIT AMOUNT0=200.00



4. Press "PRINT" key, to enter the information. User may go back to main CUSTOMER menu by pressing "ESC" key.

### 2.11.2.2 List Customer (Menu code 1422)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  2. Customer  $\rightarrow$  2. List )

This Menu allows you to list the Customer No.'s on the screen or print them out for your records.

#### 1. Set the list range

• Set the list range to check

1	PRINT	1	0	PRINT
---	-------	---	---	-------

EX) Customer No.'s 1~10

• Press Print Key to List Customer No.'s on screen.

After Customer No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Customer No.'s.

PROGRAM MODE	1422	LIST CUSTOMER	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Start Customer	No.:	1			
End Customer	No. :	10			

l		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1 TOM 20	0.00			
				J

# 2.11.2.3 Delete Customer (Menu code 1423)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  2. Customer  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

This Menu allows you to Delete a Customer from the file.

### 1. Enter customer to delete

EX) Delete customer N0.=1

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Customer No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Customer No. entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1423	DELETE CUSTOMER	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Customer No.:		1			

-1	C	
1		17
-	. U	

### 2.11.3 Scroll Message (Menu code 1430)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  3. Scroll Message )

This Menu is used to program the Scrolling Message function in the CL7200 series. The Scrolling Message can be used for advertisements, sales promotions, sales messages, etc.

#### 2.11.3.1 Configuration (Menu Code 1431)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  3. Scroll Message  $\rightarrow$  1. Configuration )

The configuration function allows you to program the wait time and speaker volume for playing movie.

5 PRINT

#### 1. Configuration

• User may set the wait time from 1 to 6000 seconds. Setting wait-time as 0 means NO use.

- Wait-time This value can be from 1 to 6000 seconds. Ex.) 5 seconds

- Speaker Volume

This value can be from 0 to 100.

PROGRAM MODE	1431	CONFIGURATION	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Wait Time(1	s):	5			
Speaker Volu	me:	100			

#### 2.11.3.2 Edit Scroll Message (Menu Code 1432)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  3. Scroll Message  $\rightarrow$  2. Edit Scroll Message )

#### 1. Set whether or not to use the ad.

To use the advertising message to "Y(1)" key, press the "N(0)" key to disable it.

PROGRAM MODE	1432	EDIT SCROLL MESSAGE	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Use message(	(Y/N)	Y:			

# 2.11.4 Currency (Menu code 1440)

<ul> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency</li> <li>Mert agas are rate of currency to default currency and convert to action currency simply by this function.</li> <li>a rease refer to Menu 1880 Function key definition .</li> <li>a rease refer to Menu 1880 Function key definition .</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit</li> <li>(Menu → 8.</li> <li></li></ul>		ightarrow 4. Store Data Table $ ightarrow$	4. Currency)	
<ul> <li>another currency simply by this function.</li> <li>Please refer to Menu 1880 Function key definition .</li> <li>2.1.1.1 New/Edit Currency (Menu Code 1441) (MENU - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (MENU - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (MENU - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Menu - 4. Store Data Table - 4. Currency - 1. New/Edit) (Mode - 141 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY - SAVE - PREV Enter Currency No: 1 (Menu - 1. Store - 1. St</li></ul>	User may save rate of curr			
<ul> <li>Please refer to Menu 1880 Function key definition .</li> <li>2.1.1.1 New/Edit Currency (Menu Code 1441) (MENU – 4. Store Data Table – 4. Currency – 1. New/Edit) (MENU – 4. New/EDIT CURRENCY – <u>Note</u> – <u>New</u> – <u>N</u></li></ul>			y and convert to	
<ul> <li>And the product of the prod</li></ul>	another currency simply by			
<pre>(MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit) (MENU → 4. Store Data Table → 4. Currency → 1. New/Edit) (I prove the store of the st</pre>	Please refer to Menu 18	380 Function key definit	ion .	
Image: State Sta	2.11.4.1 New/Edit Currer	ncy (Menu Code 144	<b>!</b> 1)	
Image: State Sta	(MENU $\rightarrow$ 4. Sto	re Data Table → 4. Curi	rencv $\rightarrow$ 1. New/Edit )	
<ul> <li>You can save up to 4 different currencies by numbering 1~4.</li> <li>EX) Currency No. = 1</li> <li><b>2. Rate Decimal Point</b> <ul> <li>• Enter the Rate Decimal Point (default = 4)</li> <li>EX) Rate Decimal Point (default = 4)</li> </ul> </li> <li>EX Rate Decimal Point = 3</li> <li><b>3.</b> PRINT <ul> <li>• Enter comparative rate of currency to default currency set.</li> <li>EX) Default currency set.</li> <li>EX) Default currency = \$1.00</li> <li>Comparative currency rate to default Currency = 12.800</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE SAVE PREV <ul> <li>Enter Currency No: 1</li> <li>Rate Decimal Point: 3</li> <li>Currency Rate: 12.800</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROMINE 12.800</li> <li>PRINT</li> </ul>				
2. And Decimal Point 9. Enter the Rate Decimal Point (default = 4) 3 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 3 9. State Decimal Point = 3 9. State Decimal Point = 3 9. State Decimal Point = 51.00 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 1 2 8 0 0 PRAFT 9. State Decimal Point = 1 2 8. State Decimal Point = 1 3 8 0 PRAFT 9. State United Point = 1 9. State United Poi	• You can save up to 4 different	ent currencies	1 PRINT	
<ul> <li>Enter the Rate Decimal Point (default = 4)</li> <li>EX) Rate Decimal Point = 3</li> <li>Sourcency Rate. <ul> <li>Ext opparative rate of currency to default currency set.</li> <li>EX) Default currency = \$1.00</li> <li>Comparative currency rate to default Currency = 12.800</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE SAVE PREV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1</li> <li>Rate Decimal Point:</li> <li>Currency Rate:</li> <li>12.800</li> </ul> </li> <li>PRIME 8 0 PRIME</li> </ul>	EX) Currency No. = 1			
<ul> <li>Enter the Rate Decimal Point (default = 4)</li> <li>EX) Rate Decimal Point = 3</li> <li>Sourcency Rate. <ul> <li>Ext opparative rate of currency to default currency set.</li> <li>EX) Default currency = \$1.00</li> <li>Comparative currency rate to default Currency = 12.800</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE SAVE PREV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1</li> <li>Rate Decimal Point:</li> <li>Currency Rate:</li> <li>12.800</li> </ul> </li> <li>PRIME 8 0 PRIME</li> </ul>	Pato Docimal Point			
<ul> <li>Summary set of the set</li></ul>		nt (default = 4)	3 PRINT	
<ul> <li>S. Currency Rate.</li> <li>B. There comparative rate of currency to default currency set.</li> <li>EX) Default currency = \$1.00</li> <li>Comparative currency rate to default Currency:</li> <li>= 1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency No:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE REV. <ul> <li>Enter Currency Rate:</li> <li>1 2 8 0 0 PINT</li> </ul> PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE NOVE PREV. <ul> <li>Enter the first currency sign to be changed.</li> <li>EX) Primary Sign = €</li> </ul> FINT PINT				
<ul> <li>Enter comparative rate of currency to default currency set.</li> <li>EX) Default currency = \$1.00</li> <li>Comparative currency rate to default Currency = 12.800</li> <li>PROGRAM MODE 1441 NEW/EDIT CURRENCY SALE SAVE PREV.</li> <li>Enter Currency No: 1</li> <li>Rate Decimal Point: 3</li> <li>Currency Rate: 12.800</li> <li>Ex) Primary Sign = €</li> <li>5. Last Symbol</li> <li>Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.</li> </ul>	EX) Rate Decimal Point = $3$			
Enter Currency No: 1   Rate Decimal Point: 3   Currency Rate: 12.800 <b>Primary Sign</b> • Enter the first currency sign to be changed. EX) Primary Sign = € <b>5. Last Symbol</b> • Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.	Comparative currency rate to = 12.800	default Currency		
Rate Decimal Point:       3         Currency Rate:       12.800         Image: Comparing Sign - Enter the first currency sign to be changed.       CHMR 8 0 PRINT         EX) Primary Sign = €       FRINT         S. Last Symbol       PRINT         • Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.       PRINT			JALE CAVE DOCU	
Currency Rate:       12.800         Image: Primary Sign       CWR       8       0         Finary Sign = €       EX) Primary Sign = €       Finart         Image: Primary Sign = C       Finart       Finart			MODE SAVE PREV.	
<ul> <li>Primary Sign <ul> <li>Enter the first currency sign to be changed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>EX) Primary Sign = €</li> <li>Last Symbol <ul> <li>Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		1	MODE SAVE PREV.	
<ul> <li>Enter the first currency sign to be changed.</li> <li>EX) Primary Sign = €</li> <li>Last Symbol <ul> <li>Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Enter Currency No:	1	MODE SAVE PREV.	
<ul> <li>Enter the first currency sign to be changed.</li> <li>EX) Primary Sign = €</li> <li>Last Symbol <ul> <li>Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point:	1 3	MODE SAVE PREV.	
<pre>changed. EX) Primary Sign = € 5. Last Symbol • Enter the last currency symbol to be changed. </pre>	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point:	1 3	MODE SAVE PREV.	
<ul> <li>EX) Primary Sign = €</li> <li><b>5. Last Symbol</b></li> <li>• Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.</li> </ul>	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate:	1 3 12.800		
<ul> <li><b>5. Last Symbol</b></li> <li>• Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.</li> </ul>	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign	1 3 12.800		
• Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign	1 3 12.800		
• Enter the last currency symbol to be changed.	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign changed.	1 3 12.800		
-	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign changed. EX) Primary Sign = €	1 3 12.800	MODE SAVE PREV.	
109	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign changed. EX) Primary Sign = € 5. Last Symbol • Enter the last currency syml	1 3 12.800	MODE SAVE PREV.	
100	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign changed. EX) Primary Sign = € 5. Last Symbol • Enter the last currency syml	1 3 12.800	MODE SAVE PREV.	
	Enter Currency No: Rate Decimal Point: Currency Rate: Primary Sign • Enter the first currency sign changed. EX) Primary Sign = € 5. Last Symbol • Enter the last currency syml	1 3 12.800 to be	MODE SAVE PREV.	

EX) No last symbol

### 6. Price Decimal Digit

• Enter the number of decimal digit

EX) Price Decimal point digit = 2

PROGRAM MODE 1	441	NEW/EDIT CURRENCY	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Primary Sign :		€			
Last Sign :					
Price Decimal Point:		2			

2 PRINT

2 PRINT

### 7. Price Output Format

• Enter the number of format

EX) Price Output Format = 2

	1441	NEW/EDIT CURRENCY	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Price Output Format(LABEL):		2				

### Printing Output formats of currency symbol

No	Printing Format	Description
0	100.00, 0.12	
1	\$ 100.00, \$ 0.12	
2	100.00 \$, 0.12\$	
3	\$ 100.00 c, \$0.12c	
4	\$ 100.00 c, 12c(Greek)	When total amount is less than 1, only Last currency symbol shows up.
5	\$100.00, \$0.12	
6	100.00\$, 0.12\$	
7	\$100.00c, \$0.12c	
8	\$100.00c, 12c(Greek)	When total amount is less than 1, only Last currency symbol shows up.

### 2.11.4.2 List Currency (Menu Code 1442)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  4. Currency  $\rightarrow$  2. List )

<ul><li><b>1. Set the list range</b></li><li>• Set the list range to check</li></ul>	1 PRINT	4 PRINT
EX) Currency No.'s 1~4		
• Press Print Key to List Currency No.'s on screen.		
After Currency No.'s are listed on the screen, press Currency No.'s.	sing the TEST key	will print the

PROGRAM MODE	1442	LIST CURRENCY	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
– Start Numb	per :	1			
- End Number :		4			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				

### 2.11.4.3 Delete Currency (Menu code 1443)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  4. Currency  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete )

1. Currency number to delete

.

EX) Delete Currency no. 2
Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Currency No. Pressing the PRINT
key will cause the Currency No. entered to be deleted.

### 2.11.5 Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1450)

(  $\text{MENU} \rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  5. Job Batch Schedule )

This function is used to print the label in large number for the pieced products or to sell several pieced products that have been packaged into a set.

### 2.11.5.1 New/Edit Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1451)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  5. Job Batch Schedule  $\rightarrow$ 1. New/Edit Schedule)

1. Job Batch No
-----------------

• Enter the number of Job Batch Schedule to create. You can use 1-10.

eale.	

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

2. De	partment	No.
-------	----------	-----

• Enter the umber of Department to call.

### 3. PLU No.

• Enter the number of PLU to call.

-	
1	PRINT

Note : This PLU must belong to count or PCS type

PROGRAM MODE	1451	NEW/EDIT SCHEDULE	SALE SAVE PREV.			
Job Batch NO:		1				
Department No.		1	Default			
PLU No.		1	Potato			

#### 4. Label Print Quantity

• Enter the total number of label printing to print. You can enter 1-99.

PROGRAM MODE	1451	NEW/EDIT SCHEDULE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Label Print Quantity :		1			

### 2.11.5.2 List Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1452)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  5. Job Batch Schedule  $\rightarrow$  2. List Schedule )

### 1. Set the list range

Set the list range to check

EX) Job Batch Schedule No.'s 1~10

### 2.11.5.3 Delete Job Batch Schedule (Menu code 1453)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  5. Job Batch Schedule  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete Schedule )

### 1. Job Batch Schedule number to delete

2 PRINT

EX) Delete Job Batch Schedule no. 2

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Job Batch Schedule No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Job Batch Schedule No. entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1453	DELETE SCHEDULE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Job Batch N	0:	2			

### 2.11.6 Scanner (Menu code 1460)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  6. Scanner )

This menu is used to make barcode scanning sale available or just to call up PLU.

These are operable functions and setting methods when using by connecting the barcode scanner to

CL7200 series.

### 2.11.6.1 New/Edit Scanner Conversion Table (Menu code 1461)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  6. Scanner  $\rightarrow$ 1. New/Edit Comv Table )

This is Mapping Table between each scanned bar code and each PLU number.

- 1. Setting up scan code No Maximum number of Conv Table. Index is 1999
- 2. Setting up mapping Code Enter the number ranged between 1 and 13.
- 3. Setting up department No Enter the Department number of the PLU to be mapped.

### 4. Setting up PLU No

Enter the PLU number to be mapped.

	Code No	Mapping Code	Department No	PLU No
	Index	data from a bar code	mappe	
ĺ		The value to be compared with	Department and P	Unotobe
EX	.)			

- <b>T</b>	1	

1	2855551	1	1
2	2855552	1	5
~	~	~	~
1999	2867890	1	220

### 2.11.6.2 List Scanner Conversion Table (Menu code 1462)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  6. Scanner  $\rightarrow$  2. List Conv Table )

#### 1. Set the list range

• Set the list range to be checked

EX) Scanner Conversion Table No. 1~1999

• Press Print Key to List Conversion Table No.'s on screen. After Conversion Table No.'s are listed on the screen, pressing the TEST key will print the Conversion Table No.'s.

PROGRAM MODE	1462	LIST CONV TABLE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
– Start Numb	er :	1			
- End Numbe		1999			
List All - press [S	AVE] key				

### 2.11.6.3 Delete Scanner Conversion Table (Menu code 1463)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  4. Store Data Table  $\rightarrow$  6. Scanner  $\rightarrow$  3. Delete Conv Table )

### 1. Enter the number of Conversion Table to be deleted

EX) Delete Conversion Table no. 2

Note: There is no confirmation request when deleting a Table No. Pressing the PRINT key will cause the Conversion Table No. entered to be deleted.

PROGRAM MODE	1463	DELETE CONV TABLE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Scan code N	0:	2			



( MENU $\rightarrow$	4. Store E	Data Table $\rightarrow$ 6. Scanner $\rightarrow$ 4. Scanner Config )	
I. The way to set	up Scan F	form XXXXXX	<b>X</b>
can recognize.	-	r or letter that scanner WWWWWW	PRINT
PROGRAM MODE	1464	SCANNER CONFIG SALE MODE SAVE PREV.	
01 :		XXXXXXXWWWW	
02:			
03 :			
Any other symbol that Example 1) Scan F From 1 to 7 digits"2 From 8 to 12 digets Example 2) Scan F From 3 to 5 digits	epresents we an "X", "W orm : [ XX XXXXXX "WWWW orm : [ 00X "XXXXX"	" is ignored when scanning. XXXXXWWWWW ] ("calls PLU comparing with Mapping Code entered above 4). W"shows the value of weigh.	1
Any other symbol the Example 1) Scan F - From 1 to 7 digits - From 8 to 12 digets Example 2) Scan F - From 3 to 5 digits must enter 5 digits a Example 3) Scan F - The 13 digits bar c enter 13 digits as M	presents we an "X", "W orm : [XX XXXXXX "WWWWW orm : [ 00X "XXXXX" as Mapping orm : [ XX ode is calls apping Coc	eight date. " is ignored when scanning. XXXXXWWWWW ] ("calls PLU comparing with Mapping Code entered above 4). W"shows the value of weigh. XXXX000000 ] calls PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you Code in menu1461. XXXXXXXXXXX ] PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you must	1
Example 1) Scan F - From 1 to 7 digits - From 8 to 12 digets Example 2) Scan F - From 3 to 5 digits must enter 5 digits a Example 3) Scan F - The 13 digits bar c enter 13 digits as M - It is possible to enter 2.11.7 Label Fe	presents we an "X", "W orm : [XX XXXXXX "WWWW orm : [ 00X "XXXXX" as Mapping orm : [ XX ode is calls apping Coc er codes by	eight date. " is ignored when scanning. XXXXXWWWWW ] ("calls PLU comparing with Mapping Code entered above 4). W"shows the value of weigh. XXXX000000 ] calls PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you Code in menu1461. XXXXXXXXXXX ] PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you must le at menu1461. using bar code scanner. <b>ey Table (Menu code 1470)</b>	1
Any other symbol the Example 1) Scan F From 1 to 7 digits <sup>(2)</sup> From 8 to 12 digets Example 2) Scan F From 3 to 5 digits must enter 5 digits a Example 3) Scan F The 13 digits bar c enter 13 digits as M It is possible to enter <b>2.11.7 Label Fe</b>	presents we an "X", "W orm : [XX XXXXXX "WWWW orm : [00X "XXXXX" as Mapping orm : [XX ode is calls apping Coc er codes by <b>Drmat K</b> $J \rightarrow 4$ . Stor	eight date. " is ignored when scanning. XXXXXWWWWW ] ("calls PLU comparing with Mapping Code entered above 4). W"shows the value of weigh. XXXX000000 ] calls PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you Code in menu1461. XXXXXXXXXXX ] PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you must le at menu1461. using bar code scanner. <b>ey Table (Menu code 1470)</b> re Data Table → 7. Label Format Key Table )	ı t
Any other symbol the Example 1) Scan F - From 1 to 7 digits": - From 8 to 12 digets Example 2) Scan F - From 3 to 5 digits must enter 5 digits a Example 3) Scan F - The 13 digits bar c enter 13 digits as M - It is possible to enter 2.11.7 Label Fo (MENU There is a function to	presents we an "X", "W orm : [XX XXXXXXX "WWWW "WWWW orm : [00X "XXXXX" as Mapping orm : [XX ode is calls apping Coc er codes by <b>Drmat K</b> $J \rightarrow 4$ . Stor change lab	eight date. " is ignored when scanning. XXXXXWWWWW ] ("calls PLU comparing with Mapping Code entered above 4). W"shows the value of weigh. XXXX000000 ] calls PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you Code in menu1461. XXXXXXXXXXX ] PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you must le at menu1461. using bar code scanner. <b>ey Table (Menu code 1470)</b>	t
Any other symbol the Example 1) Scan F - From 1 to 7 digits - From 8 to 12 digets Example 2) Scan F - From 3 to 5 digits must enter 5 digits a Example 3) Scan F - The 13 digits bar c enter 13 digits as M - It is possible to enter <b>2.11.7 Label Fo</b> (MENU There is a function to set this function. You	presents we an "X", "W orm : [XX XXXXXX "WWWW orm : [ 00X "XXXXX" as Mapping orm : [ XX ode is calls apping Coc er codes by <b>Drmat K</b> $J \rightarrow 4$ . Stor change lab u can use	eight date. " is ignored when scanning. XXXXWWWW ] ("calls PLU comparing with Mapping Code entered above 4). W"shows the value of weigh. XXXX000000 ] calls PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you Code in menu1461. XXXXXXXXXX ] PLU by comparing with Mapping Code. At this time, you must le at menu1461. using bar code scanner. <b>ey Table (Menu code 1470)</b> re Data Table $\rightarrow$ 7. Label Format Key Table ) el format and Barcode by using function key. This menu is used to	t

Enter the number1-8 you want.

### 2. Label #.

Enter the label number to be assigned that function key.

### 3. PLU Barcode No.

Enter the barcode number to be assigned that function key.

PROGRAM MODE	1470	LABEL FORMAT KEY TABLE	SAL MOI		PREV.
Label Speed K	(ey :	1			
Label1 #:		1	IS6030-000	01(60x30)	
PLU barcode1	No:	1			

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

### 2.12 Programming Global Setting

The Global Setting function is used to program functions of the CL7200 series like Label Format, Barcode Format, Discount and Tax settings that will be used on every PLU or transaction. These settings, when selected override any settings that are programmed in the PLU. This function can be very convenient and time saving when used properly.

### 2.12.1 Global Label Format (Menu code 1510)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  1. Label Format )

This Menu is used to select whether you use a Global Label Format for all PLU's or if the Label Format will be programmed in the PLU data structure.

Note: Label Formats 1~45 are Fixed Label Formats and can not be modified. Formats 51~99 are Free Formats that may be created using the CL-Works PC Program and downloaded to the CL7200 series.

- You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.
- 1. Global Label

• If you use Global Label, enter 1. If not, enter 0.

1	PRINT

1	Т.	6

<ul> <li>Set PLU label Notes</li> <li>Set PLU label notes</li> <li>EX) PLU Label Notes</li> </ul>	mber	40,0000(60+40)	2 PRINT				
PROGRAM MODE	1510	LABEL FORMAT	SALI		PREV.		
Use global label1(	1=Y/0=N):	Y	MOD	La .			
PLU Label No		2	156020-000	02(60×20)			
PLO Laber No	8. X.	2	IS6030-000	WZ(0WX3W)			
				1000			
3. Set Miscellaneo	us labol r	umber					
	49 10001 I		2 PRINT				
Set label format f	or miscella	neous item.					
• Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N							
• Set label format f							
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>4. Set total label n</li> </ul>	o = 2. IS60 umber	40-					
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label n • Set label format c</li> </ul>	o = 2. IS60 umber	40-					
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>4. Set total label n</li> </ul>	o = 2. IS60 umber	40-					
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label nu</li> <li>Set label format c sales.</li> <li>EX) Total label No</li> </ul>	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe	40- l for Add-Up					
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label n • Set label format of sales.</li> </ul>	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe	40- l for Add-Up					
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label nu</li> <li>Set label format c sales.</li> <li>EX) Total label No</li> </ul>	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe	40- l for Add-Up			PREV.	]	
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label n • Set label format c sales.</li> <li>EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)</li> </ul>	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510	40- l for Add-Up 5060-		E SAVE	PREV.		
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label nu</li> <li>Set label format c sales.</li> <li>EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)</li> <li>PROGRAM MODE</li> </ul>	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510	40- l for Add-Up 5060- LABEL FORMAT		E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV,		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format c sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE      Misc. Label N	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510	40- l for Add-Up 5060- LABEL FORMAT 2	1 0 PRINT SALL IS6030-000	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV.		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format c sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE      Misc. Label N	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510	40- l for Add-Up 5060- LABEL FORMAT 2	1 0 PRINT SALL IS6030-000	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV,		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format c sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE     Misc. Label N Total Label N	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510	40- l for Add-Up 6060- LABEL FORMAT 2 10	1 0 PRINT SAL MOD IS6030-000 IS6040-000	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV.		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format c sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE     Misc. Label N Total Label N      5. Set printing dire	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510 lo. : o. : ection of t	40- l for Add-Up 6060- LABEL FORMAT 2 10	1 0 PRINT SALL IS6030-000	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV.		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format c sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE      Misc. Label N	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510 lo. : o. : ection of t	40- l for Add-Up 6060- LABEL FORMAT 2 10	1 0 PRINT SAL MOD IS6030-000 IS6040-000	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV,		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format c sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE     Misc. Label N Total Label N      5. Set printing dire	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510 to. : o. : ection of t Label = Y.	40- l for Add-Up 5060- LABEL FORMAT 2 10 otal label	1 0 PRINT SAL MOD IS6030-000 IS6040-000 Y PRINT	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV.		
<ul> <li>Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)</li> <li>Set total label nu</li> <li>Set label format c sales.</li> <li>EX) Total label no 0002(60x60)</li> <li>PROGRAM MODE</li> <li>Misc. Label N</li> <li>Total Label N</li> <li>Total Label N</li> <li>Set printing direction</li> <li>EX) Reverse Total</li> </ul>	to = 2. IS60 umber of total labe . = 10 , TC 1510 to. : o. : ection of t Label = Y.	40- l for Add-Up 5060- LABEL FORMAT 2 10 otal label	1 0 PRINT SAL MOD IS6030-000 IS6040-000	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV.		
Set label format f EX) Misc. Label N 0000(60x40)      Set total label nu     Set label format of sales.      EX) Total label No 0002(60x60)      PROGRAM MODE      Misc. Label N Total Label N      Set printing direct      EX) Reverse Total      Set printing direct      Set printing dire	io = 2. IS60         umber         of total labe         . = 10 , TC         1510         io. :         oction of t         Label = Y.         ection of F	40- l for Add-Up 5060- LABEL FORMAT 2 10 otal label	1 0 PRINT SAL MOD IS6030-000 IS6040-000 Y PRINT	E SAVE 02(60x30)	PREV.		

PROGRAM MODE 1510	LABEL FORMAT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Reverse Total Label :	Y				
Reverse Item Label :	Y				
7. Input Label #2 EX) Label2 #: [11]		1	PRINT		
PROGRAM MODE 1510	LABEL FORMAT		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
PROGRAM MODE 1510 Label2 #:	LABEL FORMAT	IS604	SALE MODE		PREV.
		IS604	MODE		PREV.

If you do not wish to use the label #2, simply input '0'. It operates in the same manner as the Aux.Label of the PLU input items. If the Aux.Label No. of PLU has already been registered, print with the corresponding label number, and if not, output the inputted Label #2

### 8. Exit menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.



### 2.12.2 Barcode Format (Menu code 1520)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  2. Barcode )

Global Barcode Setting provides all-in-one barcode setting by selecting nine different barcode options so that user does not need to save data for individual PLUs one by one. All related barcode data are selected and saved from PLU barcode data table user may already register.

You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key.

#### 1. Set Global Barcode • If you use global barcode, enter 1. If not,

enter 0.

• If you set it to 1, barcode number is ignored which is set in PLU programming EX) Use global barcode

2. Set barcode number for b	y-weight		• •
PLU		2 PRINT	
EX) PLU Weight barcode No.	= 2		
3. Set barcode number for b Misc. item	y-count PLU	2 PRINT	
EX) PLU Count barcode No.	= 2		
PROGRAM MODE 1520	BARCODE	SALE SAVE PREV.	
lse global barcode1(1=Y/0=N)	Y		
PLU weight barcode No. :	2	EAN13	
PLU count barcode No. :	2	EAN13	
4. Set barcode number for b	y-PCS PLU	2 PRINT	
EX) PLU PCS barcode No. = 2	2		
5. Set barcode number for fi	ixed PLU		
EX) PLU fixed barcode No. =	2	2 PRINT	
6. Set barcode number for N item	lisc. weight	2 PRINT	
EX) Misc. weight barcode No.	. = 2		
PROGRAM MODE 1520	BARCODE	SALE SAVE PREV.	
PLU pcs barcode No. :	2	EAN13	
PLU fixed barcode No. :	2	EAN13	
Misc.weight barcode No. :	2	EAN13	
7. Set barcode number for N item	lisc. count	2 PRINT	
EX) Misc. Count barcode No	o. = 2		
8. Set barcode number for N Item	lisc. PCS		
EX) Misc. PCS barcode No. =	2	2 PRINT	
	119	2 PRINT	

### 9. Set barcode number for Add-Up

### Total

EX) Add Up TTL barcode No. = 2

PROGRAM MODE 1520	BARCODE	SALE SAVE PREV.
Misc.count barcode No.	: 2	EAN13
Misc. pcs barcode No.	2	EAN13
Add up TTL barcode No.	: 2	EAN13

### 10. Set barcode number for floating Total

EX) Floating TTL barcode No. = 2

### 11. Set barcode2 number

EX) PLU Weight barcode No. = 2 Note: Barcode 2 will be printed only if it is a label with barcode 2 field.

PROGRAM MODE 1520	BARCODE	SALE SAVE	PREV.
Add up TTL barcode2 No.	: 2	EAN13	
PLU barcode2 No:	2	EAN13	

If you do not wish to use barcode2, you simply enter '0'.

It operates in the same manner as the Barcode2 No. of the PLU input items.

If the Barcode2 No. of PLU has already been registered, then, it prints the corresponding barcode, and if there is no inputted number, then, barcode of the number inputted here will be outputted.

### 12. Exit menu

• If you want to exit, press ESC key.



### 2.12.3 Tax (Menu code 1540)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  5. Global Setting  $\rightarrow$  4. Tax)

(μανα μα αραγισμα τως τως τως τως τως τως τως τως τως τως	2.12.3.1 Set Global Tax	(Menu code 1541)				
1. Setting up Global Tax         1. Prof         test up the applied tax when product sales.         9. De not Use all Tax         12. De not Use all Tax         12. Set Global Tax only         Professional Tax :         1         Image: Set Global Tax Number (Menu code 1542)         Image: Menu - 0. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.         Image: Menu - 0. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.         Image: Menu - 0. Global Tax Number (Menu code 1542)         Image: Menu - 0. Global Tax No.			1 Set Clobal 1	Tax )		
I term term term term term term term term	$(MENO \rightarrow 3.0)$					
<ul> <li>9. Do not Use all Tax</li> <li>1. PLU tax only</li> <li>2. Global Tax only</li> </ul> <b>PROGRAM MODE</b> 1541 SET GLOBAL TAX <u>MODE</u> SAVE PREV. Set Global Tax : 1 Image: Set Global Tax : 1 (MENU → 5. Global Cetting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) Cletter by Select Tax Number (Menu code 1542) (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) Image: Set up the kind of global tax when product sales: 0 more Set up the kind of global tax when product sales: 1. 9. Select registered tax (Demore Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Veight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by Weight, Mise by count, Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. Set up the kind of tax to apply to Mise by PCS. <p< th=""><th>1. Setting up Global Tax</th><th></th><th>1 PRINT</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></p<>	1. Setting up Global Tax		1 PRINT			
<ul> <li>1 : PLU tax only</li> <li>2 : Global Tax only</li> </ul> POCRAM MODE 1541 SET GLOBAL TAX	It sets up the applied tax wh	en product sales.				
<ul> <li>1 : PLU tax only</li> <li>2 : Global Tax only</li> </ul> POCRAM MODE 1541 SET GLOBAL TAX	- 0 · Do not Use all Tay					
PROGRAM MODE       1541       SET GLOBAL TAX       MODE       PREV.         Set Global Tax :       1	- 1 : PLU tax only					
Notice       1         Set Global Tax :       1         Image: Set Global Tax :       1         Image: Set Global Tax :       1         Image: Set Global Tax Number (Menu code 1542)       (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.)         Image: Set up Select Tax No.       Image: Set up Select Tax No.         It sets up the kind of global tax when product sales.       Image: Select registered tax         Image: Select registered tax       Image: Select registered tax         (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)       Image: Select registered tax         Image: Select registered tax       Image: Select registered tax         (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)       Image: Select registered tax         Image: Select registered tax       Image: Select registered tax         (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)       Image: Select registered tax         (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)       Image: Select registered menu 1230, 9 options)	- 2 : Global Tax only					
Set Global Tax :       1         clobal Tax :       1         clobal Tax Number (Menu code 1542)       (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.)         clobal Tax Number (Menu code 1542)       (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.)         clobal Tax Number (Menu code 1542)       (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.)         clobal Tax Number (Menu code 1542)       (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.)         clobal Tax Set up Select Tax No.       (MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.)         clobal Tax Set up the kind of global tax when product sales.       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax         clobal Tax Set up Misc Tax No.       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax         clobal Tax Set up Misc Tax No.       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax         clobal Tax Set up Misc Tax No.       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax         clobal Tax Set up Misc Tax No.       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax         clobal Tax No.       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax         clobal Tax At registered menu 1230, 9 options)       (MENU → 5. Select registered tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)         121       121		SET GLOBAL TAY	S/		DREV	
<ul> <li>a. a. a</li></ul>	FROGRAM MODE 1541	SET GLOBAL TAX	M	DDE SAVE	PINEV.	
(MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) <b>1. Set up Select Tax No. 0 PNNT</b> Tests up the kind of global tax when product sales. <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered tax <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options)	Set Global Tax 3	1				
(MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) <b>1. Set up Select Tax No. 0 PNNT</b> Tests up the kind of global tax when product sales. <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered tax <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options)						
(MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) <b>1. Set up Select Tax No. 0 PNNT</b> Tests up the kind of global tax when product sales. <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered tax <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options)						
(MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) <b>1. Set up Select Tax No. 0 PNNT</b> Tests up the kind of global tax when product sales. <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered tax <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options)						
(MENU → 5. Global Setting → 4. Tax → 2. Global Tax No.) <b>1. Set up Select Tax No. 0 PNNT</b> Tests up the kind of global tax when product sales. <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered tax <b>0 PNNT 1.</b> 0 <b>PNNT 2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2.</b> Select registered menu 1230, 9 options)	2.12.3.2 Global Tax Nun	ber (Menu code 154)	2)			
<ul> <li>1. Set up Select Tax No.</li> <li>U prior</li> <li>1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> <li>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</li> <li>It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS.</li> <li>0 prior</li> <li>1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>			-			
<ul> <li><b>O FRINT</b></li> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax when product sales.</li> <li>0 : Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul> <b>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</b> It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS. <ul> <li>0 FRINT</li> <li>9 : Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>	( MENU $\rightarrow$ 5. G	lobal Setting $\rightarrow$ 4. Tax $\rightarrow$	2. Global Tax	No.)		
<ul> <li><b>O FRINT</b></li> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax when product sales.</li> <li>0 : Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul> <b>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</b> It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS. <ul> <li>0 FRINT</li> <li>9 : Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li><b>O FRINT</b></li> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax when product sales.</li> <li>0 : Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul> <b>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</b> It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS. <ul> <li>0 FRINT</li> <li>9 : Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>0: Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> <li>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</li> <li>It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS.</li> <li>0: Do not Use Misc tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>	1. Set up Select Tax No.					
<ul> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> <li>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</li> <li>It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS.</li> <li>0: Do not Use Misc tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>		1 1 4 1	0 PRINT			
(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options) <b>2. Set up Misc Tax No.</b> It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS 0 : Do not Use Misc tax - 1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options) 121	It sets up the kind of global tax	when product sales.	0 PRINT			
It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS. - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0 : Do not Use Tax	when product sales.	0 PRINT			
It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS. - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0 : Do not Use Tax - 1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax	-	0 PRINT			
It sets up the kind of tax to apply to Misc by Weight, Misc by count, Misc by PCS. - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0 : Do not Use Tax - 1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax	-	OPRINT			
<ul> <li>0: Do not Use Misc tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax</li> <li>(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)</li> </ul>	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0 : Do not Use Tax - 1 ~ 9 : Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe	-	0 PRINT			
- 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)	<ul> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax</li> <li>0: Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe</li> </ul> 2. Set up Misc Tax No.	red menu 1230, 9 options)	_			
(Selection among tax at registered menu 1230, 9 options)	<ul> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax</li> <li>0: Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe</li> </ul> 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app	red menu 1230, 9 options)	_	by PCS.		
121	<ul> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax</li> <li>0: Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe</li> </ul> 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app <ul> <li>0: Do not Use Misc tax</li> </ul>	red menu 1230, 9 options)	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
121	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
121	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
121	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
121	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
121	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
121	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
	It sets up the kind of global tax - 0: Do not Use Tax - 1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app - 0: Do not Use Misc tax - 1~9: Select registered tax	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
	<ul> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax</li> <li>0: Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe</li> </ul> 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app <ul> <li>0: Do not Use Misc tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax</li> </ul>	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc red menu 1230, 9 options)	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		
	<ul> <li>It sets up the kind of global tax</li> <li>0: Do not Use Tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax (Selection among tax at registe</li> </ul> 2. Set up Misc Tax No. It sets up the kind of tax to app <ul> <li>0: Do not Use Misc tax</li> <li>1~9: Select registered tax</li> </ul>	red menu 1230, 9 options) ly to Misc by Weight, Misc red menu 1230, 9 options)	by count, Misc t	by PCS.		

PROGRAM MODE	1542	GLOBAL TAX NO.		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Select Tax No.		0	Don't	use TAX	( rate	
Misc Tax No.		0	Don't	use TA	( rate	

### 2.13 Printing Programming(Menu code 1700)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print )

This chapter explains how to set printing-related environments, such as print label item, markdown, Hardware, serial number format, and ticket.

PROGRAM MODE 17	7 <mark>00</mark> PF	RINT	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU		1. Print Label Item			8
2. PLU data table I		2. Markdown			
3. PLU data table II		3. Printer Hardware			
4. Store data table		4. Serial Number Format			
5. Global setting		5. Addup Total			
6. Report		6. Ticket			
7. Print	-				
8. Scale config					
1/2	₽		1	1/1	₽
> Program Mode > Print				2014-12-1	17 15:33:53

PRINT Submenu

No	Submenus	Description
1	Print Label Item	Select item(s) which is(are) not printed on label.
2	Markdown	Select "Yes" or "No" to print both of original and discount information on the label.
3	Print Hardware	Set the label type and sensor of printer
4	Serial Number Format	Set the format of serial number to print label or ticket
5	ADD-UP Total	Select add-up total label whether is printed or not
6	Ticket	Set printing item for ticket



#### 2.13.1 Print label item (Menu code 1710) (MENU $\rightarrow$ 7. Print $\rightarrow$ 1. Print Label Item ) If you set any of the items to N, they will not be printed on any labels regardless of the label format. You can use the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys to navigate from page to page, or you can use the Arrow keys to go through each page 1 line at a time. ♦ You can press the SAVE key at anytime to save the current data and if you want to exit without saving, press the ESC key. 1. If you do not want to print, enter 0(N), 1 0 PRINT or PRINT If you want to print, enter 1(Y). PROGRAM MODE 1710 PRINT LABEL ITEM SALE PREV. Y Department Number (Y/N) Y Group Number Y Print Label Item

#### Page Item Page Item Department Name Refer. Net Weight Department Number 9 Refer. Gross Weight 1 Percent Tare Group Number PLU Number Percent Tare Limit Saved Price 2 PLU Name 1 10 PLU Name 2 Label Serial PLU Name 3 Store Name Item Code 3 11 Clerk Number Unit Weight Clerk Name Tax Rate **Customer Name** 4 Tax Price 12 Customer Number Tare Weight Scale Number Pieces Day of Week Unit Symbol 13 Currency Rate 5 Sell By Date Second Total Price

6	Sell By Time Packed On Date Packed On Time	14	Second Unit Price Traceability Nutrition Fact
7	Produced Date Cook By Date Bonus Point	15	Label Caption Total Tax Price Second Add Total
8	Origin Ingredient Sales Message	16	Barcodes Image

### 2.13.2 Markdown (Menu code 1720)

### ( MENU $\rightarrow$ 7. Print $\rightarrow$ 2. Mark down )

The Markdown Menu is used to determine if both the original and discounted unit price, total price, weight or quantity information is printed on the label. There are 4 submenus available.

Markdown Sub-menu

No	Sub-menu	Description
1	Total Price Markdown	Select "Yes" to display both of original total price and the discounted total price if any. Otherwise, select No .
2	Unit Price Markdown	Select "Yes" to display both of original unit price and the discounted unit price if any. Otherwise, select No .
3	Weight Markdown	Select "Yes" to display both of original weight and the discounted weight if any. Otherwise, select No .
4	Quantity Markdown	Select "Yes" to display both of original quantity and the discounted quantity if any. Otherwise, select No .

1. Select Yes or No by using 1 or 0 key and press

PRINT	or	0	PRINT
-------	----	---	-------

1

2. After setting all of above MARK DOWN sub-menus use "ESC" key or "SAVE" key to go back to PRINT Main menu.

PROGRAM MODE 172	0	MARKDOWN	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Total Price Markdown		Y			
Unit Price Markdown		Y			
Weight Markdown	8	N			

### 2.13.3 Printer Hardware (Menu code 1730)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware )

This section is to explain how to set printing  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{H/W}}$  environments in the following table.

PROGRAM MODE 1730	PRINTER HARDWARE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU	1. Print Mode			
2. PLU data table I	2. Label/Ticket Size			
3. PLU data table II	3. Sensor Calibration			
4. Store data table	4. Sensor & Motor			
5. Global setting	5. Print Intensity			
6. Report	6. Adjust Feed Length			
7. Print	7. Label Pre-print			
8. Scale config	8. Adjust Reverse Feed Length	n		
🛧 1/2 🐺			1/1	₽
> Program Mode > Print > Printer Har	dware		2014-12-1	7 15:35:09

▶ Printer Hardware Sub-Menu

ĺ	No.	Sub-menu	Description
	1	Print Mode	Select label, ticket or continuous label mode.

1	$\cap$	0
	`/	h
Ŧ	~	U

2	Label / Ticket Size	If it is Label mode, "Width(60)", "Height(40)" and "Gap length(2)" size is set, If it is Ticket mode, "Width(60)", "Feed(20)" and "End Margin(30)" size is set. If you use Continuous Label Paper in Label mode, "Gap length" value is applied to "End Margin". * The values in () are default.
3	Sensor Calibration	Enter the "Gap(128)" and "Peel(128)" values for printing sensor calibration. * The values in () are default. * If you press "TEST" key, Gap and Peel values are adjusted automatically. * In case of Ticket mode, Gap value is not saved.
4	Sensor & Motor	Set Peel-off sensor, Rewind Motor and Label Paper type
5	Print Intensity	Set the extent of intensity of label (ticket) printed.
6	Adjust Feed Length	Set adjusting values of feed length. This value can be from -200 to +200. You can change sign(+, -) by pressing ZERO key. + value will print higher than THP. * Pressing "TEST" key automatically feeds to adjust the feed length.
7	Label Preprint	You can set preprint length.

### 2.13.3.1 Print Mode (Menu code 1731)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware  $\rightarrow$  1. Print Mode )

Select "0" for Label Mode, "1" for Ticket Mode or "2" for Continuous Label Mode.

• Press "PRINT" to save.

PROGRAM MODE	1731	PRINT MODE	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Print Mode (	-2) :	0			
		Label Mode			

### 2.13.3.2 Label Size/Ticket Size (Menu code 1732)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware  $\rightarrow$  2. Label Size )

Enter values for "Width", "Height", "Gap Length", "Feed" and "End Margin". If you press "TEST" key, height and gap length of current label is measured.

If it is Ticket Mode, "TICKET SIZE" is displayed, and "TEST" key is not operated. And "Feed", "End Margin" instead of "Height", "Gap Length" shows up.
If it is Continuous Label Mode, "CONT. LABEL SIZE" is displayed, and "TEST" key is not operated. And "End Margin" instead of "Gap Length" shows up.

PROGRAM MODE	1732	LABEL SIZE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Width:(mm)		60			
Height: (mm)		40			
Gap Length: (m	m)	2			
Gap Length: (m	m)	2.			

PROGRAM MODE	1732	TICKET SIZE	Ň	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Width :mr	n	60				
Feed :mm	Feed :mm					
End Margin:	mm	30				

2.13.3.3 Sensor Calibration (Menu code 1733)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware  $\rightarrow$  3. Sensor Calibration )

Enter appropriate values for "Gap", "Peel", "Out of Paper".

If you press "TEST" key, Gap and Peel values are adjusted automatically. If it is Ticket mode, "Gap" value is not saved.

PROGRAM MODE	1733	SENSOR CALIBRATION	SALE	SAVE	PREV.	
Gap(Ticket):		128				
Peel:		128				
[TEST]=Auto Cal	ibration					

### 2.13.3.4 Sensor & Motor (Menu code 1734)

### (MENU $\rightarrow$ 7. Print $\rightarrow$ 3. Printer Hardware $\rightarrow$ 4. Sensor&Motor )

Enter appropriate values or "Yes" or "No" for "Active peel-off", "Active rewind motor", "Label paper", and "Active Headup sensor".

• If there is no gap on a label, set Label Paper to 0, if there a gap, set it to 1.

• When "Ticket Mode" is in "Print Mode", [Peel-off] [Rewind Motor] and [Label Paper] do not work.

PROGRAM MODE	1734	SENSOR & MOTOR	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Active peel-off :		N			
Active rewind mot	or :	N			
Label Paper (0:NoGa	p,1:Gap)	: 0			

### 2.13.3.5 Print Intensity (Menu code 1735)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware  $\rightarrow$  5. Print Intensity )

Enter any value from "0" to "20". Press "TEST" to test printing a label.

PROGRAM MODE	1735	PRINT INTENSITY	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Printer Intensity	(0-20) :	10			
[TEST]=Test Int	tensity				_

### 2.13.3.6 Adjust Feed Length (Menu code 1736)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware  $\rightarrow$  6. A djust Feed Length )

Enter any value of the feed alignment from "-200" to "+200". Press "ZERO" to toggle sign. Press "TEST" to test feed or "ENTER" to save current "FEED" Length value.

• 1pixel = 0.125mm

Ex) "+80" will print 10mm higher. Ex) "-40" will print 5mm lower.

PROGRAM MODE	1736	ADJUST FEED LENGTH	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Feed Adjustment(+200~-200)		+ 0				
[TEST]=test, [ZERC	0]=+ or -					

### 2.13.3.7 Label Preprint (Menu code 1737)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  3. Printer Hardware  $\rightarrow$  7. Label Preprint )

Enter "Y(Yes)" or "N(No)" to select Preprint mode and any value of the preprint length from "0 mm" to "10 mm". Press "TEST" to test preprinting.

After setting all of above H/W setting submenus use "ESC" key to go back to PRINT main menu

PROGRAM MODE	1737	LABEL PRE-PRINT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Pre-print Mode	(Y/N) :	N			
Pre-print Length	(0-10) :	10			

### 2.13.4 Serial Number Format (Menu code 1740)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  4. Serial Number Format )

SERIAL NUMBER FORMAT programming is for numbering of label/ticket issued (printed) on label/ticket. User may identify daily total counts of label/ticket used up.

Enter appropriate data in [ ].



EX) RCT#001 on ticket

EX) #0001 on label



PROGRAM MODE	1740	SERIAL NUMBER FORMAT	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Label Serial No. :		%#BBBB			
Ticket Serial	No.:	%R%C%TAAA			

Meaning	
• I : Item Code	
N : PLU Number	
P:Price	
• U : Unit Price	
• W : Weight	
• Q : Quantity	
D : Department	
• G : group	
A: Ticket Counter (Ticket Mode)	
B : Scale Transaction Counter	
• F : PLU Prefix Character	
• T : Text Character	
R : Transaction Counter of Each PLU	
L : Clerk Number	
• % : Print Fixed Character in the Next Space.	
• K : Country Code (For Future)	

### 2.13.5 Add-Up Total (Menu code 1750)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  5. Add-up Total )

This section shows how to set printing environments of total label and item label when you use ADD-UP sales.

• Press "0" for "No" or "1" for "Yes" in [ ].

EX) Print Total Label?? - Yes Print Item Label?? - No

1	PRINT	0

PROGRAM MODE	1750	ADDUP TOTAL	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Prt. Total Labe	al 📑	Y				
Prt. Item Labe	1 :	N				

• Press "PRINT" key to save and go back to PRINT main menu

### Add-up setting

ADD-UP Setting	Description
Print Total Label	Total label is printed when you press the PRINT key during add-up sales.
Print Item Label	Item label is printed whenever you press the ADD key.

\* It is applied to Label mode.

### 2.13.6 Ticket (Menu code 1760)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  6. Ticket )

This section shows how to select item(s) (Contents) printed on ticket.

### 2.13.6.1 Select Ticket Item (Menu code 1761)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  6. Ticket  $\rightarrow$  1. Select Ticket Item )

Select "Yes" or "No" for "Print List", "Print Total Barcode" ", "Print Total Label ", "Print Duplicate Ticket", and "Print List duplicate ticket".

PROGRAM MODE 176	SELECT TICKET ITEM		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Prt. List :	Y				
Prt. Total Barcode	Y				
Prt. Total Label :	Y.	Y			

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

1 PRINT

2.13.6.	2 Select L	ist Item (	Me	enu code 1762)				
	( ME	$ENU \rightarrow 7.F$	Prir	nt $\rightarrow$ 6. Ticket $\rightarrow$ 2. Sele	ct List It	em)		
Before	e setting list	item, you l	hav	ve to set "Print List" to "	(" in mer	าน 1761		
ITE Sel Na Bal Tra © Ai "T	ress "2" to g EM menu. lect "Yes" or me", "Print ( rcode", "Tax icceability". nd, select ap ïcket Head Form".	"No" for "F Clerk Name Informatio	Prir ə", ın", ID :	nt Store "Print Item and "Print # for	1 1 PRAT	PRINT 1		1 PRINT
PROGR	AM MODE	1762	SE	LECT LIST ITEM		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Prt.	Tax Inform	ation :	Y					
Pri	t. Traceabili	ty :	Y					
Tick	et Head Forr	n No. :	2					
Tick	AM MODE ket Tail Form cket Head M		SE 3	LECT LIST ITEM		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Ţ	icket Tail M	sg :					1000	
Ticke	t Format Se	tting						
		Format tting		De	escriptio	n		
	Prt. List (Y/I	۷)		It outputs product list (I following menu, 1762) Printing the list of each s * In case of "Yes" selected Item" setting.	sales item I user can	(s). go to "Li	st	in the
Ticket Item	Prt. Total Ba	arcode		It outputs the TTL barcode ■ Printing total barcode or		e global k	barcode	
	Prt. Total La	bel		It outputs the Total label se Printing total amount on	et at the g	obal labe	el format	
	Prt. duplicat	e ticket		All ticket sections with a outputted once more.	exclusion	of the	product	list are

	Prt. List (D. ticket)	Same ticket including the product list is issued twice (Print Duplicate Ticket must be set at 'Y' for it to be usable) ■ Printing List of items on duplicated ticket Note : N=Printing amount of only total price for duplicate ticket
	Prt. Store Name	Printing store name on ticket.
	Prt. Clerk Name	Printing clerk name on ticket.
	Prt. Item Barcode	Printing every item s barcode on ticket.
	Prt. Tax Information	Printing tax information on ticket.
List	Prt. Traceability	Printing traceability information on ticket
ltem	Ticket Head Form No.	Printing label format No. for ticket head.
	Ticket Tail Form No.	Printing label format No. for ticket tail.
	Ticket Head Msg :	Printing message for ticket head.
	Ticket Tail Msg :	Printing message for ticket tail.

You have to download label format for Ticket Head Form No. and Ticket Tail Form No. from PC.

### 2.13.6.3 Select Ticket Font Size (Menu code 1763)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  7. Print  $\rightarrow$  6. Ticket  $\rightarrow$  3. Select Ticket Font Size)

It can designate the size of the letters of the item that is printed in the ticket.

► Ticket Font Size Setting

Ticket Font Setting	Description
PLU Name	Adjust size of product number name
Transaction Data	<ul> <li>Adjust size of price of unit price weight unit product</li> </ul>
Total Value	Adjust the size of total price
Ticket Serial No.	Adjust the size of ticket issuance number

It can designate from 0 to 3.

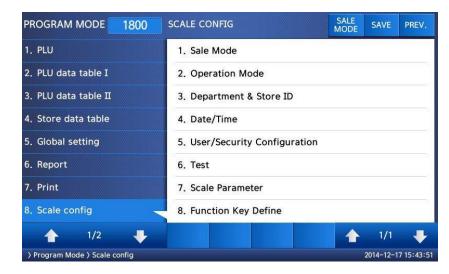
\* Size of Subtotal, Tax information, Payment and Print Label cannot be adjusted



# 2.14 Programming Scale Configuration (Menu code 1800)

### ( MENU $\rightarrow$ 8. Scale Config )

This chapter explains how to configure the scale. The main menu of Scale Configuration is shown as below.



### 2.14.1 Sale Mode (Menu code 1810)

### ( MENU $\rightarrow$ 8. Scale Config $\rightarrow$ 1. Scale Mode )

This section is to select sale mode, which have seven different modes in the following table.

### Sale Modes

No.	Sale Modes	Description
1	REG: Ticket & Floating	Selecting Ticket and Floating Clerk Mode.
2	REG: Label	Selecting Label Mode.
3	REG: Prepack	Selecting Prepack Mode.
4	REG: Label & Floating	Selecting Label and Floating Clerk Mode.
5	Manager	Selecting Manager Mode

6	Repack	Selecting Repack Mode (In this mode, report is not updated.)
7	Self Service & Label	Selecting Self Service Mode (In this mode, you can use speed key and some keys. If you want to finish this mode, while pressing MENU key, enter system password and PRINT key)

Selecting one of following sale modes, user may select an one-stop setting for Clerk, Operation, Print, and Prepack mode.

MODE	Clerk Mode	Operation Mode	Print Mode	Prepack Mode
1. REG: Ticket & Floating	Floating Clerk	Regist	Ticket	OFF
2. REG: Label	No Clerk	Regist	Label	OFF
3. REG: Prepack	No Clerk	Regist	Label	ON
4. REG: Label & Floating	Floating Clerk	Regist	Label	OFF
5. Manager	-	Manager	-	OFF
6. Repack	-	Repack	-	OFF
7. Self Service & Label	-	-	Label	OFF

Usually user has to set each option you wish to for clerk, operation, print or prepack mode. However, user may select simply one-stop sales mode for 7 different modes-Clerk, Operation, Print, and Prepack mode. User may also set options for Clerk/Operation mode in MENU 1820 and Print/Prepack mode in MENU 1731.

### 1. Select a sale mode

2	PRINT
---	-------

1 PRINT

EX) Sale mode = 2.REG: Label

PROGRAM MODE	1810	SALE MODE	N	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Select Sale M	ode:	2				
		REG:Label				

### 2. Select "Floating & Ticket" mode

EX) Sale mode = 1.REG: Ticket & Floating

PROGRAM MODE	1810	SALE MODE	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Select Sale M	ode:	1			
		REG:Ticket & Floating			



### 2.14.2 Operation Mode (Menu code 1820)

( $MENU \rightarrow 8$	8. Scale Config $\rightarrow$ 2. O	peration Mod	e)		
This section is to select a cl different operation modes, I three different clerk modes, FLOATING CLERK.	REGISTRATION, RE-F	PACK, MANA	GER an	ıd	
1. Select appropriate "CLER and "OPERATION MODE"		2 PRINT			
EX) Clerk Mode=Standard Cl Operation mode=Registration	erk				
EX) Operation mode=Registra	ation	1 PRINT			
PROGRAM MODE 1820	OPERATION MODE		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Select clerk sale mode :	2	Stand	ard Cler	<sup>-</sup> k	
Select oper mode :	1	Regis	t		
<ul> <li>Clerk Modes</li> </ul>		11-			

No	Clerk Modes	Description
1	No Clerk	Sales clerk do not log in and makes sales using PRINT key.
2	Standard Clerk	Sales clerk can make sales when he/she logs in.
3	Floating Clerk	Plural sales clerks can make sales using own clerk ID.

### Operation Modes

No	<b>Operation Modes</b>	Description
1	Registration	Normal sales mode.
2	Repack	Normal sales mode but not included in total sales data(report). Good for clerk training.
3	Manager	In this mode user can access all of functions without any permission.



### 2.14.3 Department (Menu code 1830) (MENU $\rightarrow$ 8. Scale Config $\rightarrow$ 3. Department ) This section shows how to select current department where scale is being used. User can use (call up) PLUs only for current department selected in sales mode. For example, if current department selected is GROCERY user can call up items registered only in GROCERY department. If user would like to use PLUs registered in other department than current department he/she should change scale s department setting. Store No. represents Store Name (or branch number) on label/ticket printed. 1. Select "DEPARTMENT No." and 2 PRINT "STORE ID". EX) DEPARTMENT No.= 2 (Grocery) 1 PRINT Store No.= 1 (Branch #1) SALE PROGRAM MODE 1830 **DEPARTMENT & STORE ID** PREV. Department No. GROCERY 2 Store No.: 1 CAS STORE 2.14.4 Date & Time (Menu code 1840) (MENU $\rightarrow$ 8. Scale Config $\rightarrow$ 4. Date/Time ) This section is to set scale s DATE & TIME appropriately. 1. Set appropriate "DATE", "TIME", and "MONTH FORMAT". EX) DATE= [17.12.14] TIME= [15:47:21] Month Format= [0]

PROGRAM MODE	1840	DATE/TIME	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Date		17.12.14			
Time		15:47:21			
Month Format (1=E	DEC,0=12)	: 0			

<sup>2.</sup> Set "YEAR FORMAT", TIME FORMAT and separator for "DATE".

```
EX) Year Format (0=2001, 1=01) = [1]
Time Format(0~3) = [1]
Date Separator = [-]
```

PROGRAM MODE	1840	DATE/TIME		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Year Format (0=2001,1=01):		1				
Time Format (0=2	4, 1=12) :	1				
Date Separat	or:	भूत व जोसी				

## 3. Set separators for "TIME", using ASCII code table on page

#### EX) Time Separator = [:]

Please refer to "ASCII Code Table" (chapter 4.4) to input special characters in Date or Time separator.

PROGRAM MODE	1840	DATE/TIME	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Time Separator :		:			

4. Press "PRINT" key to save it and go out to SCALE CONFIGURATION main menu.

### 2.14.5 User/ Security Configuration (Menu code 1850)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. Scale Config  $\rightarrow$  5. User/Security Configuration )

This section is to create, edit, change, list, delete clerk's security information and configure security level.

### 2.14.5.1 New/Edit User(Menu code 1851)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. Scale Config  $\rightarrow$  5. User/Security Con  $\rightarrow$  1. New/Edit )

Enter appropriate USER data for CLERK number, CLERK NAME, NICKNAME, CLERK PASSWORD, CLERK LEVEL, and Use For Training.

EX) CLERK No.=[2], CLERK NAME =[CHRISTOPER], NICKNAME =[CHRIS],

PROGRAM MODE 1851	NEW/EDIT USER	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV
Clerk No. :	2			
Clerk Name:	CHRISTOPHER			
Nickname :	CHRIS_			

CLERK PASSWORD =[0115],

CLERK LEVEL =[3],

USE FOR TRAINING = [N]

PROGRAM MODE	1851	NEW/EDIT USER	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.	
Clerk Password:		0115				
Clerk Level :		3				
Use for Train	ing :	N				

Note: If you use floating mode, you have to register all clerks.

▶ NEW/EDIT USER in USER'S Security Condition

No	<b>Operation Modes</b>	Description		
1	Clerk No.	This value can be from 1 to 95.		
2	Clerk Name	This value is available up to 22 characters.		
3	Nickname	This value is available up to 7 characters. It can be printed on a label and displayed on the scale.		
4	Clerk Password	4 digit (alphanumeric)		
5	Clerk Level	0~3 level		
6	Use for Training	Training account		

**Password:** When you enter the password, you have to type clerk number(2digit) and password(4 digit). For example, if your clerk number is 20 and password is 1234, you have to type 201234. Minimum password is 3 digit and maximum password is 6 digit. If there is no level 3 clerk, you can use default value. (Clerk No:1, password:1, Level:3) Therefore default password is 011.

• You have to set a level 3 clerk. If there is no level 3 clerk, you can use default password(011) and if any, you cannot use it.

**Clerk level:** This value can be from 0 to 3. This level is related to menu 1855(Config permission). If clerk 2 is set to level 2, this clerk can use the function which is set to level 1, 2 in menu 1855 and cannot use the function

which is set to level 3.

No.	Level	Description			
1	0	It is assigned to employees who is registered but do not use scale.			
2	1	Lowest level. Normal employees are assigned to level 1.			
3	2	It is proper for chief clerk.			
4	3	Highest level. It is proper for store manager.			

### 2.14.5.2 Change Password (Menu code 1852)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. Scale Config  $\rightarrow$  5. User/Security Con  $\rightarrow$  2. Change Password )

### 1. Enter password.

• Clerk No. (2 digit) + password (4 digit)

EX) CLERK No.=1 , PASSWORD =2 -> 012 CLERK No.=11 , PASSWORD =22 -> 1122 CLERK No.=36, PASSWORD =1234 -> 361234

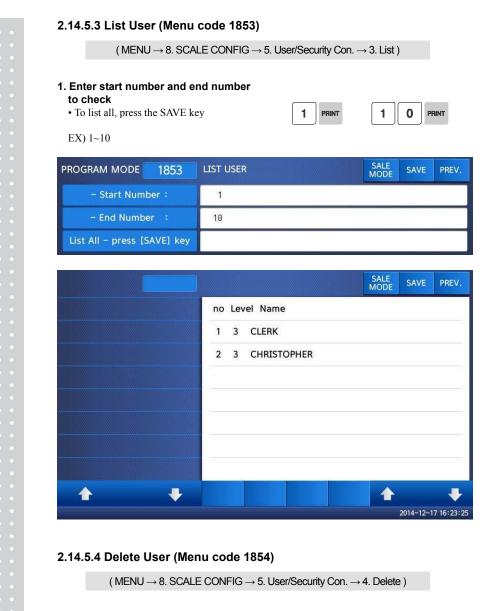
### 2. New Password

Enter new password

EX) CLERK ID =11, PASSWORD = 22

PROGRAM MODE	1852	CHANGE PASSWORD		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Clerk No. :		11 CLERK				
New Password		22				





### 1. Enter clerk number to delete

EX) Delete clerk no. 2

PROGRAM MODE	1854	DELETE USER		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Clerk No. :		2 CHRISTOPHER				

### 2.14.5.5 Config Permission (Menu code 1855)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  5. User/Security Con.  $\rightarrow$  5. Config Permission )

Permission level is related to clerk level and if the clerk level is lower than permission level, this clerk cannot access that function. Refer to clerk level on chapter 2.14.5.1 \* If permission level is "0", all clerks can access this function.

EX) If you set permission level to 2 for price change key and clerk 1 is set to level 1 and clerk 2 is set to level 2, clerk 1 can not use this key but clerk 2 can use this key



No	Operating	Description
1	Use Item Change Key	Set a permission level for PLU Change Key. (You can define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2,14,
2	Use Price Change Key	Set a permission level for price change key. (You can define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14
3	Use Dept. Change Key	Set a permission level for department change key. (You define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14
4	Use Pay Key	Set a permission level for Pay key (You can define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14.22)
5	Use Date Change Key	Set permission level for data change key. (You can define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14
6	Use Type Change Key	Set a permission level for PLU type change key.(You of define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14
7	Use Selection PLU Item	Set a permission level for Selecting PLU item (You car define this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14
8	Use Input Weight Key	Set a permission level for In-weight key (You can defi this function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14.22)
9	Use Edit Discount Key	Set a permission level for discount (You can define thi function key in menu 1880 on chapter 2.14.22)
10	Allow Clerk Sale	Set a permission level for password in floating mode
11	Allow Void	Set a permission level to void item
12	Allow ADD-UP	Set a permission level for add-up sales
13	Allow Return	Set a permission level to return item
14	Allow Override	Set a permission level to override price
15	Allow Cash Drawer Open	Set a permission level to open cash drawer
16	Allow Edit Menu	Set a permission level to go to program menu
17	Allow menu for edit PLU	Set a permission level to edit PLU
18	Allow Price Change	Set a permission level to change price
19	Allow Global Set	Set a permission level for global setting
20	Allow X Report	Set a permission level for X report
21	Allow Z Report	Set a permission level for Zreport
22	Allow Store Data Edit	Set a permission level to edit store data

No	Operating	Description
23	Allow Tax Edit	Set a permission level to edit tax
24	Allow Scale Configuration	Set a permission level for scale configuration
25	Allow Communication Meg.	Set a permission level for communication message
26	Allow Edit Data Table I.	Set a permission level to edit data table I.
27	Allow Edit Data Table II.	Set a permission level to edit data table II.
28	Allow Printer Setting	Set a permission level for printer setting
29	Allow Change Oper. Mode	Set a permission level to change operation mode
30	Allow Change User Param.	Set a permission level to change user param.
31	Allow Set Communication	Set a permission level for communication setting.

You can use the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys to navigate from page to page, or you can use the Arrow keys to go through each page 1 line at a time.

#### 2.14.5.6 Clerk Key (Menu code 1856)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  5. User/Security Con.  $\rightarrow$  6. Clerk Key )

You can assign Clerk key to clerk. There are 64 Clerk keys and you have to set these keys in menu 1880 (Key define). See chapter 2.14.8.

1. Enter Clerk Key

• This value can be from 1 to 64.

EX) Clerk Key No. = 2

#### 2. Enter Clerk No.

EX) Clerk = 2. CHRISTOPHER

PROGRAM MODE 1856	CLERK KEY	SALE SAVE PREV.
Clerk Key :	2	
Clerk No. :	2	CHRISTOPHER

For example if you set "A" key to clerk 2 in menu 1880 (Key define), and call up a PLU and press "A" key in floating sale mode, it is recognized that clerk no. 2 (CHRISTOPHER) sold this item.

#### 2.14.6 Test (Menu code 1860)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test )

This programming is to test the scale by itself in the 8 fields , such as DISPLAY, A/D, KEYBOARD, CHESS PRINTER, PRINTER SENSOR, MEMORY INFORMATION, FIRMWARE VERSION and COMMUNICATION.

PROGRAM MODE 1860	TEST	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
1. PLU	1. Display			
2. PLU data table I	2. A/D			
3. PLU data table II	3. Keyboard			
4. Store data table	4. Chess Print			
5. Global setting	5. Printer Sensor			
6. Report	6. Memory Information			
7. Print	7. Firmware Version			
8. Scale config -	8. Communication			
🛧 1/2 🐺		1	1/1	₽
> Program Mode > Scale config > Test			2014-12-	8 11:53:2

### 2.14.6.1 Display Test (Menu code 1861)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  1. Display )

It automatically start to test display. You can exit from testing, by pressing "PREV." key.

#### 2.14.6.2 A/D Test (Menu code 1862)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  2. A/D )

PROGRAM MODE	1862	A/D	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Internal Co	unt				
		0			
		8334			

To set zero press "ZERO"

User may exit from this menu, using "ESC" key

### 2.14.6.3 Keyboard Test (Menu code 1863)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  3. Keyboard )

Display will show grid point Press any key to test key pad. To exit keyboard test, press "ESC" two times.

PROGRAM MODE	1863	KEYBOARD	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Raw Code: [0	017]				

### 2.14.6.4 Chess Printer Test (Menu code 1864)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  4. Chess Print )

Press "TEST" key to test printing a label.

PROGRAM MODE	1864	CHESS PRINT	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
[TEST]=Print	Test				
[ESC]=Esca	pe				

### 2.14.6.5 Printer Sensor Test (Menu code 1865)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  5. Printer Sensor )

PROGRAM MODE	1865	PRINTER SENSOR	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Peel-off :		UNLOCK			
Head-up		CLOSE			
PROGRAM MODE	1865	PRINTER SENSOR	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Gap :		175			
Peel:		44			

Printer Sensor Test Items

No Test Items Description		Description
1	Peel-off	To test that peel-off sensor is properly work.
2	Head-up	To test that TPH is opened or not
3	Gap	To show real time Gap sensor's value.
4	4 Peel To show real time peel off sensor's value.	

### 2.14.6.6 Memory Information (Menu code 1866)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  6. Memory Information )

The display shows current memory size.

You can exit from this menu, by pressing "ESC" key.

PROGRAM MODE	1866	MEMORY INFORMATION		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Chip Status :		No errors				
Total Flash Size(MB) :		Size:1.7G, Used:590.9M	Avail	lable:1.	G	

### 2.14.6.7 Firmware Version (Menu code 1867)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  7. Firmware Version )

You can check firmware version of the scale.

PROGRAM MODE	1867	FIRMWARE VERSION	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Scale Main		V2.95.10			
AD Module		V2.01			
Caption		V049			
Data		V1.5			
KEY Driver		cl7200_key v1.1			
Printer Driver		PRT v1.2			
Kernel Build Time		Jun 24 12:23:36 KST 2014			
cl-launcher		ver, 0, 1, 3, kr, cas, 20140901			2
	+			1/2	₽
> Program Mode > Scale	config > Test	> Firmware Version		2014-12-1	7 16:52:39

### 2.14.6.8 Communication (Menu code 1868)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  6. Test  $\rightarrow$  8. Communication )

## 2.14.7 Scale Parameter (Menu code 1870)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. SCALE CONFIG  $\rightarrow$  7. Scale Parameter )

You can set scale's environment as below.

#### ► Scale Parameter

Menu	Sub-menu	Setting Value	Description
WICTIG	Display Discount Info		The scale shows discount information.
	Show Clerk Nickname	Y/N	The scale shows clerk' s nickname
1. Display (Menu code:1871)	PLU Name Align	0: Left alignment 1: Center alignment 2: Right alignment	Set the alignment position of PLU
	Enable Scroll msg with PLU	Y/N	Setting whether scroll massage is showed up or not when PLU is called
	Label prt w.o rewind(x Key)	152 <sub>Y/N</sub>	Do not use rewind function when you use "X" key.
	Confirm prt report on label	0:Print automatically 1:Need to confirm to print report and do not confirm any more until power off 2:Need to confirm to print report and do not confirm any more until you exit program mode	Set confrim method when you print report in label mode
2. Printing (Menu code:1872)	Print origin for commline	0: Do not print 1: Print in Name 1 2: Print in Name 2 3: Print in Name 3	Print origin in commodity line.
	Print unit symbol in qty area	Y/N	Print Qty Symbol in qty area.
	Print pieces in unit price area	Y/N	Print Pieces in unit price area.
	Print All report within range	Y/N	Print all report
	Swedish auto barcode	0:Not use 1:Price Auto Code 2:Weight Auto Code	Selection the way and whether using Swedish automatic bar code function
	Print pack type	0:Not use 1:alphabet 2:day(Mon, Tue) 3:day,year	Setting up the type when packing date is printed
	Print Item when return	0:Do not print 1: Print	Print return list when it returns.

Menu	Sub-menu	Setting Value	Description
	Save unit price change	Y/N	Save unit price change.
	Save Type change	Y/N	Save type Change in PLU
	Start save mode (start up)	Y/N	Save mode is active when you turn on the scale.
	PLU clr Aft sale(WT. On Tray)	Y/N	Plu is cleared after printing even though there is an item on the platter.
	Print count w.o misc. key	Y/N	If you enter count, it is considered that misc. Count condition when there is no Misc. Key
3. Sale Setup (Menu code:1873)	Print weight w.o misc. key	Y/N	If there is an item on the platter, it is considered that misc. weight condition when there is no Misc. Key
	T.price = price + Tax	Y/N	Tax is included in total price
	Shift key instead return Key	Y/N	Use shift key instead of return key.
	Use double speed key	Y/N	Use double speed key
	Use double DATE/TIME key	Y/N	If you double-click, command window will be appear
	Multi-print on discount sale	Y/N	Setting up to print discounted product label repeated
	Start auto mede(start up)	Y/N	Setting up to select whether it start with Auto Mode when it boots.
	Enable Quick PLU	Y/N	Once you press the number key, PLU is called immediately.
4. Clerk Logout (Menu	Log off after transaction	Y/N	After printing label, automatically Clerk Log off
(Menu code:1874)	Clerk log out Time(0.1s)	1~99	Set clerk log out time.

You can use the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys to navigate from page to page, or you can use the Arrow keys to go through each page 1 line at a time.

### 2.14.8 Function Key Define (Menu code 1880)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  8. Scale  $\rightarrow$  8. function Key Define )

You can define function keys to Speed keys. It is recommended that you define function key to higher number Speed key because you can not use that PLU key.

1. Enter key code

Pole type : 72 Speed Keys Standard type : 48 Speed Keys. Double body type : 72 Speed Keys

#### 2. Enter function key

EX1) Use 12 Function key (Display Reset) Refer to below table.

PROGRAM MODE 1880	FUNCTION KEY DEFINE	SALE SAVE PREV.
Key Code:	1	
Enter Function Key:	12	RESET
Background Color :	1	White

#### 3. To cancel function key.

Enter key code to cancel and set Function Key No. to 0 EX) Key Code = 42 EX1) Function Key id = 0

If you cancel function key, you can use it as Speed key.

#### Function Key.

Function Key	Define	Description	
1	[DISC -] - SALE Key		
2	[DISC%] % SALE Key		
3	[SPECIAL SALE] Special sales unit price		
4	[NEGATIVE] Negative sale		
5	[FIXED PRICE] Fixed Price Key		
6	[TYPE CHANGE]	WT/CT Key	



	7	[CASHOPEN]	Cash Drawer Open Key
	8	[GRAND TOTAL]	Grand Total Key
	9	[PLU REFERENCE]	Reference PLU Key
	10	[IN WEIGHT]	INWeight Key
	11	[LABEL/TICKET]	Toggle between the Label and Ticket
	12	[DISPLAY RESET]	Display refresh
	13	[MISC WEIGHT]	Misc. Weight Key
	14	[MISC COUNT]	Misc. Count Key
	15	[MISC PCS]	Misc. PCS Key
	16	[EDIT SELL]	Sell By Date Change Key
	17	[EDIT ORIGIN]	Origin Change Key.
	18	[EDIT ITEM]	PLU Change Key
	19	[EDIT DATETIME]	Change Date/Time
	20	[EDIT D/C]	Set discount for current PLU
	21	[EDIT SPEEDKEY]	Change PLU Speed key
	22	[EDIT PRICE]	PLU Price Change Key
	23	[CLERK CALL]	Clerk key to call indirectly
	24	[LAST VOID]	Void Last Sale
	25~28	[CURRENCY1~4]	Call Currency Table
	29	[BATCH]	Batch Printing
	31~39	[TARE KEY1~9]	Call Tare Table
	40~42	[UNIT1~3]	Weight Unit Key kg : unit1=1kg, unit2=100g, unit3=N/A lb : unit1=1lb,unit2=1/2lb,unit3=1/4lb
	43	[KGLB]	Toggle between the Kg and Lb
	44	[PACKDATE]	Pack Date Change Key

45	[TICKET NO]	Edit TicketSerialNumber(Masterscale) input range : 1~99999	
50	[PRINTDATE]	Print Date On, Off	
51~82	[CLERK(V1~V32)]	Clerk key	
83~90	[LABEL1~8]	Label Change Key	
91	[EDIT TAX]	Tax Change Key	
92	[EDIT TRACE]	Traceability Change Key	
93~124	[CLERK(V33~64)]	Clerk key	
125	[SCAN CLERK]	Select the scan clerk	
126	[BARCODE]	Input barcode number Key	
127	[EDIT INGREDIENT]	Edit ingredient Key	
128	[LARGE MSG CALL]	Large Message Call Key	
129	[SALE SPECIAL]	L] Change Special Unit Price Key	
138	[CUSTOMER NO]	Customer No. Input Key	
139	[CUSTOMER CLOSE]	Customer No. close Key	
140	[REOPEN]	Reopen Key	
141~145	[DISC 10% ~ 50%]	10%~50% discount key	
148~154	[PAY 1~7]	1~7 Pay key	
155	[RETURN]	Return key	
157~168	LABEL(9~20)	Label Change Key	
169	[AUTO]	Auto, pre-pack key	
170		Change display content of DATE/TIME	
170	[DATE/TIME]	area	
171	[GLOBAL_TAX]	Apply Global TAX on current PLU	
		temporary	

Barcode(toggle)173[MULTI PRINT]Print multiple label181[FEED]182[PREPACK]Prepack key183[NETWEIGHT]184[ZERO]2ero Setting185[TARE]186[EDIT KEY]187[SHIFT]188[CLEAR]189[PRINT]189[PRINT]190[PLU LIST]191[LOCK SCREEN]192[ADD]ADD Key	172	[GLOBAL_LABEL]	Apply Global Label and	
181[FEED]Label feed key182[PREPACK]Prepack key183[NETWEIGHT]Prepack key184[ZERO]Zero Setting185[TARE]Tare Setting186[EDIT KEY]Edit Speed Key Config187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	172	[GLOBAL_LABEL]	Barcode(toggle)	
182[PREPACK]Prepack key183[NETWEIGHT]Prepack key183[NETWEIGHT]Prepack key184[ZERO]Zero Setting185[TARE]Tare Setting186[EDIT KEY]Edit Speed Key Config187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	173	[MULTI PRINT]	Print multiple label	
183[NETWEIGHT]Prepack key184[ZERO]Zero Setting185[TARE]Tare Setting186[EDIT KEY]Edit Speed Key Config187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	181	[FEED]	Label feed key	
184[ZERO]Zero Setting185[TARE]Tare Setting185[TARE]Tare Setting186[EDIT KEY]Edit Speed Key Config187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	182	[PREPACK]	Prepack key	
185[TARE]Tare Setting186[EDIT KEY]Edit Speed Key Config187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	183	[NETWEIGHT]	Prepack key	
186[EDIT KEY]Edit Speed Key Config187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	184	[ZERO]	Zero Setting	
187[SHIFT]SHIFT Key188[CLEAR]CLEAR Key189[PRINT]PRINT Key190[PLU LIST]show plu list and call if it is pressed.191[LOCK SCREEN]lock/unlock touch screen192[ADD]ADD Key	185	[TARE]	Tare Setting	
188     [CLEAR]     CLEAR Key       189     [PRINT]     PRINT Key       190     [PLU LIST]     show plu list and call if it is pressed.       191     [LOCK SCREEN]     lock/unlock touch screen       192     [ADD]     ADD Key	186	[EDIT KEY]	Edit Speed Key Config	
189     [PRINT]     PRINT Key       190     [PLU LIST]     show plu list and call if it is pressed.       191     [LOCK SCREEN]     lock/unlock touch screen       192     [ADD]     ADD Key	187	[SHIFT]	SHIFT Key	
190     [PLU LIST]     show plu list and call if it is pressed.       191     [LOCK SCREEN]     lock/unlock touch screen       192     [ADD]     ADD Key	188	[CLEAR]	CLEAR Key	
191     [LOCK SCREEN]     lock/unlock touch screen       192     [ADD]     ADD Key	189	[PRINT]	PRINT Key	
192         [ADD]         ADD Key	190	[PLU LIST]	show plu list and call if it is pressed.	
	191	[LOCK SCREEN]	lock/unlock touch screen	
0 or 9999 PLU Key	192	[ADD]	ADD Key	
	0 or 9999		PLU Key	

# 2.15 Report

#### 2.15.1 Introduction

X mode is used to read (i.e. print and display) sales data. There are variety of reports that you can generate from X mode. Each of these reports is kept in two separate counters or "books" called X1 and X2. The X1 and X2 reports allow you to print reports at any time for either of the reporting periods. You can use X1 reports to see current daily totals and X2 reports to see

current weekly totals. The time period combination you chose is completely dependent upon how you use Z1 and Z2.

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report)

Remember that you can generate as many X reports as you would like because X mode does NOT clear any sales data.

### 2.15.2 Report Menu (Menu code 1600)

PROGRAM MODE 1600	REPORT SALE SAVE PREV
1. PLU	1. X1 report
2. PLU data table I	2. Z1 report
3. PLU data table II	3. X2 report
4. Store data table	4. Z2 report
5. Global setting	5. Clear All
6. Report	6. Non-sending Report
7. Print	
8. Scale config	
1/2 🐺	1/1
> Program Mode > Report	2014-12-17 17:30

No.	Submenus	Description
1	X1 Report	Print and display sales data of period 1
2	Z1 Report	Print, display and clear sales data of period 1
3	X2 Report	Print and display sales data of period 2
4	Z2 Report	Print, display and clear sales data of period 2

5	Clear All	Clear all reports of period 1 and 2

### 2.15.3 X1/X2 Report (Menu code 1610/1630)

### ( MENU $\rightarrow$ 6. Report $\rightarrow$ 1. X1 Report / $\rightarrow$ 3. X2 Report )

There are 7 detailed reports.

No	Submenus	Description	
1	Scale	Print and display scale sales report	
2	PLU	Print and display PLU sales report	
3	Misc. PLU	Print and display Misc. PLU sales report	
4	Group	Print and display group sales report	
5	Department	Print and display department sales report	
6	Hourly	Print and display hourly sales report	
7	Clerk	Print and display clerk sales report	

### 2.15.4 X1/X2 Scale Sales Report (Menu code 1611/1613)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report  $\rightarrow$  1. X1 Report /3. X2. Report  $\rightarrow$  1. Scale )

PROGRAM MODE 161	1 X1 SCALE SALES REPORT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.		
Count:	3	3				
Total:	\$ 3.74					
[TEST]=print						

To print this report, press "TEST" key.

shows "Do you want to print on label?". If your label has gap, press 1. if you want to. print report on ticket, press 0 and change the setting to Ticket in menu 1731 then change your label to ticket.

To exit this menu, press the "ESC" key.

### Sample - Scale Report

X1 SCALE REPO		0.00 1.11
AUG-23-04(MC	)N) 09:4	6:36 AM
Last Reset AUG-16-04(MC	NI) 02.2	2.14 DM
		5,14 PM =================
SCALE #01		
50/1112 #01		
TOTAL COUNT		267
TOTAL PRICE		\$ 5693.70
VOID COUNT		3
VOID PRICE		\$ 27.30
REPACK COUN'	ſ	0
REPACK PRICE		\$ 0.00
OVERRIDE COU	NT	0
OVERRIDE PRIC	СE	\$ 0.00
DISCOUNT COL	INT	0
DISCOUNT PRIC	CE	\$ 0.00
PREPACK COUN	T	1
PREPACK PRICI	3	\$ 3.05
RETURN COUN	Т	0
RETURN PRICE		\$ 0.00
NO SALE OPEN	COUNT	0
PAY SUMMARY		
CASH	26	\$ 1242.70
PIN/CHIP	2	\$ 12,50
CHECK	2	\$ 82.00
CREDIT CARD	_	\$ 84.40
CREDIT NOTE		\$ 61.00
COUPON	3	\$ 17,00
BONUS POINT		\$ 0.00
CREDIT SALE		\$ 60.00
CHANGE	17	\$ 287.46
TAX SUMMARY		
1:10,00%,Inter		\$ 67,39
2:10,00% Exte		\$ 242.00
3: 8,00%,Inter		\$ 190,95
4:0.00%	inter	\$ 0.00
5: 0,00%		\$ 0.00
6:0.00%		\$ 0.00
7:0.00%		\$ 0,00
8: 0.00%		\$ 0.00
9:0.00%		\$ 0.00
0.0000		÷ 0.00

.15.5 X1/X2 P	LU Rep	oort (Menu code 1612/10	532)	
( MENU –	→ 6. Repor	t $\rightarrow$ 1. X1 Report /3. X2 Report –	→ 2. PLU Report )	
Enter PLU range to	o check.			0
EX) dept 1, PLU 1	~ 10			
,				
PLU sales report is		the display by PRINT		
pressing "PRINT"	кеу.			
ROGRAM MODE	1612	X1 PLU SALES REPORT	SALE SAVE P	REV.
			MODE	
Department	NO.	1		
Start PLU N	0:	1		
End PLU No		10		
			The star of the star	
	1010		SALE CANE D	•••
ROGRAM MODE	1612	X1 PLU SALES REPORT	MODE SAVE P	REV.
Count:		3		
Total:		\$ 3.74		
[TEST]=pri	int	10		
To print report, pre	ss "TEST	' key.		
* If your scale is i	n label m			
bel has gap, press		ode the scale shows "Do you way	nt to print on label?" * I	f vour
	1. if you	want to print report on ticket, pre-	nt to print on label?". * I ess 0 and change the set	f your ting to
	1. if you	ode, the scale shows "Do you was want to print report on ticket, pro- ge your label to ticket	nt to print on label?". * I ess 0 and change the set	f your ting to
cket in menu 1731	1. if you then chang	want to print report on ticket, proge your label to ticket	ess 0 and change the set	ting to
cket in menu 1731 * "Do you want to p	1. if you then chang	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending	ess 0 and change the set	ting to
<ul> <li>cket in menu 1731</li> <li>* "Do you want to p</li> <li>* Confirm Print Rep</li> <li>* If you print report</li> </ul>	1. if you when changes or the changes of the change	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
cket in menu 1731 * "Do you want to p * Confirm Print Rep * If you print report ess the FEED key.	1. if you then chang print on labo port on Lab t in label n	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
<ul> <li>cket in menu 1731</li> <li>* "Do you want to p</li> <li>* Confirm Print Rep</li> <li>* If you print report</li> </ul>	1. if you then chang print on labo port on Lab t in label n	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
cket in menu 1731 * "Do you want to p * Confirm Print Rep * If you print report ess the FEED key.	1. if you then chang print on labo port on Lab t in label n	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
<ul> <li>cket in menu 1731</li> <li>* "Do you want to p</li> <li>* Confirm Print Rep</li> <li>* If you print report</li> <li>ess the FEED key.</li> </ul>	1. if you then chang print on labo port on Lab t in label n	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
<ul> <li>cket in menu 1731</li> <li>* "Do you want to p</li> <li>* Confirm Print Rep</li> <li>* If you print report</li> <li>ess the FEED key.</li> </ul>	1. if you then chang print on labo port on Lab t in label n	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
<ul> <li>cket in menu 1731</li> <li>* "Do you want to p</li> <li>* Confirm Print Rep</li> <li>* If you print report</li> <li>ess the FEED key.</li> </ul>	1. if you then chang print on labo port on Lab t in label n	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
cket in menu 1731 * "Do you want to p * Confirm Print Rep * If you print report ess the FEED key. To exit this menu	1. if you y then chang port on lab- port on Lab t in label n u, press th	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat e "ESC" key.	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72
cket in menu 1731 * "Do you want to p * Confirm Print Rep * If you print report ess the FEED key.	1. if you y then chang port on lab- port on Lab t in label n u, press th	want to print report on ticket, pro ge your label to ticket el?" message is displayed depending el node, rewind motor does not operat e "ESC" key.	ess 0 and change the setting of menu 18'	72

### Sample - PLU Report

AUG-23-04(MON) 09:46 Last Reset AUG-16-04(MON) 03:33		
Start No:00000, End No:		
		-
DEPT #01 Default		
PLU #00001 APPLE		
TRANSACTION COUNT	84	
WEIGHT	74.828 kg	
QUANTITY	0	
PRICE	\$ 681.79	
TAX PRICE	\$ 67.39	
PLU #00002 BANANA		
TRANSACTION COUNT	96	
WEIGHT	0.000 kg	
QUANTITY	98	
PRICE	\$1994.00	
TAX PRICE	\$ 196.00	
PLU #00003 ORANGE		
TRANSACTION COUNT	61	
WEIGHT	0.000 kg	
QUANTITY	62	
PRICE	\$1994.00	
TAX PRICE	\$ 196.00	

### 2.15.6 X1/X2 Miscellaneous PLU Report (Menu code 1613/1633)

(MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report  $\rightarrow$  1. X1 Report /3. Report  $\rightarrow$  3. MISC. PLU )

Enter the number to c 0 : Miscellaneous by- 1 : Miscellaneous by- 2 : Miscellaneous by- Ex) Misc. by-weight, by-pcs	Weight count pcs	count, Misc.	0 PRIN	т 2		
PROGRAM MODE	1613	X1 MISC. SALES REPORT		SALE MODE	SAVE	1
Start PLU No		0				
End PLU No		2				
Sales report is shown		play by	PRINT			

REV.

PROGRAM MODE	1613	X1 MISC. SALES REPORT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.		
Count:		0					
Total:		\$ 0.00					
[TEST]=prin	t						

To print report, press "TEST" key.

\* If your scale is in label mode, the scale shows "Do you want to print on label?".

\* If your label has gap, press 1. if you want to print report on ticket, press 0 and change the setting to Ticket in menu 1731 then change your label to ticket.

 $\ast$  "Do you want to print on label?" message is displayed depending on the setting of menu 1872

\* Confirm Print Report on Label

 $\ast$  If you print report in label mode, rewind motor does not operated so you remove label and then press the FEED key.

To exit this menu, press the "ESC" key.

Note: Misc. PLU with no sales is not printed.

X1 SCALE REPORT	
AUG-23-04(MON) 09:4	6:36 AM
Last Reset	
AUG-16-04(MON) 03:3	3:14 PM
Start No:0, End No:2	
PLU # Misc By Weight	
TRANSACTION COUNT	г 84
WEIGHT	74.828 k
QUANTITY	
PRICE	\$ 681.7
TAX PRICE	\$ 67.3
PLU # Misc by Count	
TRANSACTION COUNT	
WEIGHT	0.000 k
QUANTITY	¢ 1004 0
PRICE	\$ 1994.0 \$ 196.0
TAX PRICE PLU # Misc By PCS	\$ 190.0
TRANSACTION COUNT	г 6
WEIGHT	0.000 k
QUANTITY	9
PRICE	\$ 1994.0
TAX PRICE	\$ 196.0

### 2.15.7 X1/X2 Group Report (Menu code 1614/1644) (MENU $\rightarrow$ 6. Report $\rightarrow$ 1. X1 Report /X2. Report $\rightarrow$ 4. Group ) Enter group range to check 1 PRINT 2 3 If you do not set group in PLU setting, it is 1 : Miscellaneous by-count Ex) Group 1 ~ Group 23 SALE PROGRAM MODE X1 GROUP SALES REPORT 1614 PREV 1 23 You can see group sales data by pressing PRINT "PRINT" key. X1 GROUP SALES REPORT SALE PROGRAM MODE 1614 PREV. 3 \$ 3.74 To print report, press the "TEST" key. \* If your scale is in label mode, the scale shows "Do you want to print on label?".

\* If your label has gap, press 1. if you want to print report on ticket, press 0 and change the setting to Ticket in menu 1731 then change your label to ticket.

To exit this menu, press "ESC" key.

Note: Misc. If the setting of MENU 1872, "Print All Report within Range" is "No", the group with no sales is not printed. But if "Yes", all group sales data within the range is printed.

X1 SCALE REPORT AUG-23-04(MON) 0 Last Reset AUG-16-04(MON) 0	3:33:14 PM
GROUP #00 NO Assi	gned PLU Group
TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE	276 \$5993.70 1 \$ 3.05
GROUP #01 Vegetable	9
TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE	276 \$5993.70 1 \$ 3.05
GROUP #02 Fruit	
TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE	276 \$5993.70 1 \$ 3.05

# 2.15.8 X1/X2 Department Sales Report (Menu code 1615/1635)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report  $\rightarrow$  1. X1 Report /3.X2 Report  $\rightarrow$  5. Department )

Enter department range to check.

1 PRINT 1 0

EX) dept 1 ~ dept 10

PROGRAM MODE	1615	X1 DEPT SALES REPORT	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Start PLU N	o :	1			
End PLU No		10			

You can see department sales data by pressing "PRINT" key.

PRINT

To print report, press the "TEST" key.

PROGRAM MODE	1615	X1 DEPT SALES REPORT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Count:		3			
Total:		\$ 3.74			
[TEST]=pri	nt				

\* If your scale is in label mode, the scale shows "Do you want to print on label?".
\* If your label has gap, press 1. if you want to print report on ticket, press 0 and change the setting to Ticket in menu 1731 then change your label to ticket.

\* To exit this menu, press "ESC" key.

Note: If the setting of MENU 1872, "Print All Report within Range" is "No", the department with no sales is not printed. But if "Yes", all department sales data within the range is printed.



### Sample - Department Report X1 SCALE REPORT AUG-23-04(MON) 09:46:36 AM Last Reset AUG-16-04(MON) 03:33:14 PM Start No:01, End No:99 \_\_\_\_\_\_ DEPT #01 Default TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE RETURN COUNT RETURN PRICE 274\$5993.70 \$ 3.05 0 \$ 0.00 DEPT #02 MEET TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE RETURN COUNT RETURN PRICE 274\$5993.70 \$ 3.05 0 \$ 0.00 DEPT #03 FISH TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE RETURN COUNT RETURN PRICE 274\$5993.70 \$ 3.05 0 \$ 0.00 . . . \_\_\_\_\_

### 2.15.9 X1/X2 Hourly Sales Report (Menu code 1616/1636)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report  $\rightarrow$  1. X1 Report /3.X2 Report  $\rightarrow$  6. Hourly )

Enter time to check.

EX) AM 9 hour  $\sim$  PM 2 hour

PROGRAM MODE	1616	X1 HOURLY SALES REPORT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
No. from		9			
to		14			

9 PRINT

1

4

You can see hourly sales data by pressing "PRINT" key.

To print report, press "TEST" key.

\* If your scale is in label mode, the scale shows "Do you want to print on label?".

\* If your label has gap, press 1. if you want to print report on ticket, press 0 and change the setting to Ticket in menu 1731 then change your label to ticket.

\* To exit this menu, press "ESC" key Note: If the setting of MENU 1872, "Print All Report within Range" is No , the hour with no sales is not printed. But if "Yes", all hour sales data within the range is printed.

Sample - hourly Report

X1 SCALE REPORT AUG-23-04(MON) 09 Last Reset AUG-16-04(MON) 03 Start No:00, End No:: ===================================	:33:14 PM
TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE	274 \$5993.70 1 \$ 3.05
HOUR #11	
TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE	274 \$5993.70 1 \$ 3.05
HOUR #13	
TOTAL COUNT TOTAL PRICE PREPACK COUNT PREPACK PRICE	274 \$5993.70 1 \$ 3.05

#### 2.15.10 X1/X2 Clerk Sales Report (Menu code 1617/1637)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report  $\rightarrow$  1. X1 Report /3.X2 Report  $\rightarrow$  7. Clerk )

Enter clerk range to check.

0 PRINT	9	9
---------	---	---

EX) clerk 0 ~ clerk 99



PROGRAM MODE 1617	X1 CLERK SALES REPORT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
No. from	0			
to	99			

PRIN1

You can see hourly sales data by pressing "PRINT" key.

To print report, press "TEST" key.

\* If your scale is in label mode, the scale shows "Do you want to print on label?".

\* If your label has gap, press 1. if you want to print report on ticket, press 0 and change the setting to Ticket in menu 1731 then change your label to ticket.

\* To exit this menu, press "ESC" key

Note: If the setting of MENU 1872, "Print All Report within Range" is No , the hour with no sales is not printed. But if "Yes", all hour sales data within the range is printed.

Sample - Clerk Report

AUG-23-04(MON) Last Reset AUG-16-04(MON) ( Start No:00, End No	03:33:14	
CLERK #00 MANAG	=====	
TOTAL COUNT		267
TOTAL PRICE		\$ 5693.70
VOID COUNT		3
VOID PRICE		\$ 27.30
REPACK COUNT		0
REPACK PRICE OVERRIDE COUNT		\$ 0.00
OVERRIDE COUNT		0 ¢ 0 00
DISCOUNT COUNT		\$ 0.00
DISCOUNT PRICE		\$ 0,00
PREPACK COUNT		\$ 0.00 1
PREPACK PRICE		\$ 3.05
RETURN COUNT		¢ 0.00 0
RETURN PRICE		\$ 0,00
NEGATIVE COUNT		¢ 0.00 0
NEGATIVE PRICE		\$ 0.00
NO SALE OPEN COU	JNT	0
PAY SUMMARY		
CASH	26	1242.70
PIN/CHIP	2	\$ 12.50
CHECK	2	\$ 82.00
CREDIT CARD	5	\$ 84.40
CREDIT NOTE	2	\$ 61.00
COUPON	3	\$ 17.00
BONUS POINT	0	\$ 0.00
CREDIT SALES	3	\$ 60.00
CHANGE	17	\$ 287.46
CLERK #01 CLERK		
TOTAL COUNT		267
TOTAL PRICE		\$ 5693.70
	· · ·	
CLERK #02 AHN		
TOTAL COUNT		267
TOTAL PRICE		\$ 5693 70



### 2.15.11 Z1/Z2 Report (Menu code 1620/1640)

( MENU  $\rightarrow$  6. Report  $\rightarrow$  2. Z1 Report / 4. Z2 Report )

If you want to print and clear the data, press TEST key. The scale shows following screen. If the print mode(paper type) is different, following message is shown on the display.

PROGRAM MODE 162	Z1 SCALE SALES REPORT	SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Count:	3			
Total:	\$ 3.74			
[TEST]=print & clear				

1

To print and clear, press "1" key. The scale shows following screen.

	SALE	SAVE	PREV.
Are you sure?(1=Y/0=N)			

When printing is done, Z1 data is cleared and exit this menu. Sales data is same with X1 report

Note1: If the setting of Parameter 598, "Print when Z Report clear" is "No", you cannot print Z Report.

Note2: If the setting of Parameter 595 "Individual clear(Z report)" is "Yes", you can clear Scale, PLU, Misc. PLU, Group, Department, Hourly, Clerk data is cleared separately. But if you use this function, each report is not same with scale report.

If you select menu	1 code 1650	, you will see follow	ng screen.			
ROGRAM MODE	1650	CLEAR ALL		SALE MODE	AVE PREV	
Are you sure?(	1=Y/0=N)			4		
		1				-
						-
		<b>X</b> 0 <b>1</b>				_
To clear all report, want to clear, pres	, press 1 key is 0 or ESC	y. If you do not key	1			

# **3. SALES OPERATION**

# 3.1 Basic Operation

This chapter explains basic operation of scale, such as how to set zero, tare, call up a PLU and override unit price in CL7200 series.

Turn ON the scale. The first screen will be seen as below.



TARE kg	MEAT	APPLE	Eggs	Pumpkin	Pumpkin Se ed	Bean cake	Perilla le af	Apple	FUNCTIO
0.000	Banana	Fine apple	Sweet Pota to	Indian Cor n	Popcorn	Indian Mil let	Millet	Rice	MENU
WEIGHT kg	SoyBean	Peanut	Rice cake	Sesame Oil	Perilla Oi I	Potato	Radish	Spinash	ZERO
0.000	Bean	Pea	Coffee bea n	KIWI	ONION	ORANGE	MANGO	Celery Cab bage	EDIT KEY
INIT PRICE\$/kg	Pickled Ca	Cabbage St ew	Cabbage Ro ot	Young Rad sh	Young Radi sh Kimchi	Cucumber	Cucumber pickled	Tomato	SHIFT
0.00	Fomato Sau ce	Tomato Ket chup	Melon	Water Melc n	Milk	Green Tea	Black Tea	Suger	с
OTAL PRICE \$	Red Radish	Suger Beet	Onion	Shallot	Garlic	Pickled Ga rlics	Mustard	Red Pepper	FEED
0.00		DoongJi Yo IngYang Ju		Goat Veg etables So		Codfish Ma eun Tang	Ahl Tang	Seolung Ta	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (III)	Sam Gae Ta ng	Yook Gae J ang	Hae Jang G uk	Chung Guk Jang	Soon Tofu Chigae	KimChi Chi gae	Doen Jang Chigae	SamGyupSa	PRINT

# 3.2 Zero

You can use the ZERO key to correct for a deviation from zero as long as there are no PLUs or MISC PLUs called-up. The weight can sometimes drift from zero due to debris on the platter, leaving objects on the platter for excessive periods of time, or other environmental factors. To correct this, remove everything from the platter and press the ZERO key when the stable indicator " $\triangleright 0 \blacktriangleleft$ " is on. Below is a possible zero drifted state that should be corrected by simply pressing the ZERO key.

 $\odot$  EX) Initial weight displayed => 0.002.

			TARE kg	MEAT	APPLE	Fast	Pumphin	humpitin Se #5	Rean cake	Pergan	Apple	Nation
			0.000	Batata	Fine Apple	to	Ordian Cor	Popcors	Indian Million	Milet	Ree	MENU
			WEIGHT Kg	Scyllean	Pearut	Non cake	Sesame O	Perila Di	Potate	Radiah	Spinesh	ZERO
🛞 Max 6/15kg Min 40g end=2/5g			0.002	Baat	Pee	Cuttere ben	NUN	ONION	ORANGE	MANGO	Celery Cab bage	EDIT KEY
WEIGHT kg	UNIT PRICES/kg	TOTAL PRICE \$	LINET PRICES/kg	Pickled Ca Mage	Estbage 5	Cabbeget R	troung Red	roung Rad ut Kinch	Curumber	pickled	Torreta	SHEFT
0 002	0 00	0 00	0.00	Epimato Sa ca	Tomato Ka chap	Meton	Water Mail	MA	Green Tax	Black Tele	Suger	c
0.002	0.00	0.00	TOTAL PRICE \$	Red Radio	Guger Beer	Onion	Shalket	Gartic	Pickled Ge rBCb	Mustard	Red Pepper	FEED
í de la companya de la		TARE kp	0.00	Gen Ja Te	Doong Ji Yo ang Yang Ji	Citel	Goat Ving establish So	Small Eal Vegetabl	Codfish Ma mun Tang	Ant Tang	Secting Ta	Carrier 1
		0.000	Han Urberg Mr. Sty	Carr Gan T Ng	erock Gae . erig	Hair Jang t UR	Jang Gul	Soon Tofu Chigan	KINCH CN GAR	Doarn Jang Chigae		9 18 2111

2 Press "ZERO" key to set initial zero.



				MLAT	APPLE	(gg)	Pumpkin	humpitin Se eri	Bean cake	Per da la	Acciw	NUNCTIO
			2.000	Banana	The apple	Beset Pale	Putters Cor	Papcorts	Indian Mil	Milet	Ace	MENU
			WEIGHT kg	ScyBean	Peanut	Rice cake	Sesame Of	Perila Oi	Poteto	Redsh	Spinesh	ZERO
) Max 6/15kg Min 80g end=2/5g	Canal Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna		0.000	Seat.	Pea	Caffee Sma	NIME	ONDON	ORANGE	MANGO	Calery City bage	EDIT
WEIGHT kg	UNIT PRICES/kg	TOTAL PRICE \$	UNIT PRICES/kg	Pickied Ea	Catthage S	of of	roung had	foung Rad sh Kinchi	Cucumber	pickled	Tomate	SHEFT
	0 00	0 00	0.00	Tomato Sa	Tomato Kar Chup	Melon	Weter Mek	MR	Green Tea	Disck Tea	Suger	000
0.000	0.00	0.00	TOTAL PRICE \$	Pert Radio	Luger Beel	Onion	Shallot	Garle	Pickled Ge FIKS	Mustard	and People	FEED
		TARE kg	0.00	Dam Ja Ta	Doorgili Pi	ILAGSI SA	Goat Veg	Small Ext Vegetabl	Codfish Ma Journ Tang	Ani tang	Seclang Ta	-
		0.000	Max Uniting Mon May and Parity CD	lam Gas T Ng	Mook Gee J ang	Kan Jang d VR	Chung Guk Jang	Secon Terla Chigae	KimChi Chi GM	Doen Jang Chigee	ambyuptio 2014-12-	- HERE



# 3.3 Tare

You can enter tare weights as long as there are no PLUs or MISC PLUscalled-up. If you need to temporarily override a PLU s tare weight, you must enter the tare weight first and then call-up that PLU. )There are two ways to enter a tare weight and both ways will only work if there is no PLU or MISC PLU called-up.

#### 3.3.1 Manual Tare Entry 1

① Press FUNCTION key and Enter a tare weight



② Press "TARE" key.

TARE	
------	--

TARE kg							SPEED KEY
🚆 0. 150							
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
-0.150	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
NIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
0.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	С
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)							PRINT

# 3.3.2 Weighed Tare Entry

 $\odot~$  Place the empty container on the platter making sure that the weight is stable EX) 0.15 kg

TARE kg							SPEED KEY
1.000							
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
0.150	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
JNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC(-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
0.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)	1						PRINT

② Press "TARE" key.

TARE kg							SPEED KEY
🔛 0. 150							
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
0.000	DISC (%)	FOR	Αυτο	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
JNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
0.00	₩Т/СТ	4	5	6	×	PAY	с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	PRINT

TARE

#### 3.3.3 How to Clear Tare

- Remove the item from the platter Press "TARE" key again.

#### 3.3.4 Preset Tare

© Call up a PLU including tare(weight of container). EX) PLU #3 s tare =150 g



© Clear PLU#3, then tare is also automatically cleared.

### 3.3.5 Successive Tare

① Enter tare (weight of container) using numeric keys. EX) 150 g



PLU 3

② Enter the weight of container using numeric keys. EX) 200 g

|--|

③ Press "TARE key after removing item and container from the platter.

Note: Parameter 605 "Accumulation Tare" and parameter 606 "Subtraction Tare" must be set.



# 3.4 Calling Up a PLU

There are two ways to call up a PLU by using numeric key and preset key(speed key).

## 3.4.1 Using Numeric Key

 Enter PLU number by using numeric keys and press "PLU" key.
 EX) PLU No. 15



**Note:** Even though you do not press PLU key after entering a PLU number, PLU will be displayed depending on the setting time. It takes time to call up a PLU depending on the setting of parameter, 586 "Indirect PLU Call Time".

## 3.4.2 Using Speed Key

To call-up PLU number 2, and you programmed Speed key #2 to be PLU number 2, then you need to press the following key: Speed key #2. **Note:** You have to set Speed key in program mode (Menu 1160 on chapter 2.6)

- Press a speed key (which is save as a PLU).
  - EX) PLU #2=Apple, Speed key #2

TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion			FUNCTION
\rm 0.000		2m					MENU
QTY							ZERO
1					Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$							SHIFT
1.00							с
TOTAL PRICE \$							FEED
1.00							PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (1)							PAINT



# 3.5 Override (FOR key)

The OVERRIDE key is used to temporarily change the pricing of priced PLUs.

If you set program menu 1873(Save unit price change), changed priced is saved after printing a label.

## 3.5.1 By-Weight PLU

- PLU# 1.MEAT ( PLU Type : By weight, Unit Price : 1.99\$).
- ⑦ Press FUNCTION key and OVERRIDE key.

ARE kg							SPEED KEY
0.000							
/EIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
0.000	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
NIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
1.99	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	С
OTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g ()							PRINT
	LAN			R1		2	)14-12-24 11:39:

1 5 0

over Ride



TARE kg							SPI K
0.000							
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
0.000	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SH
1.50	<b>WT/CT</b>	4	5	6	×	PAY	(
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FE
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @			Å				PRI

<sup>③</sup> Press PRINT key to print label.

PRINT	
-------	--

# 3.5.2 By-Count PLU

- PLU# 2.APPLE ( PLU Type : By count, Unit Price : 1.00\$).

⑦ Press FUNCTION key and Enter QUANTITY.

ople							
ARE kg							SPEEL KEY
0.000							
QTY	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
3	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICES	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
1.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	x	PAY	С
TAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
3.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (111)							PRINT

3

② Press OVERRIDE key.

OVER RIDE		
1 5	0	

③ Enter new unit price.

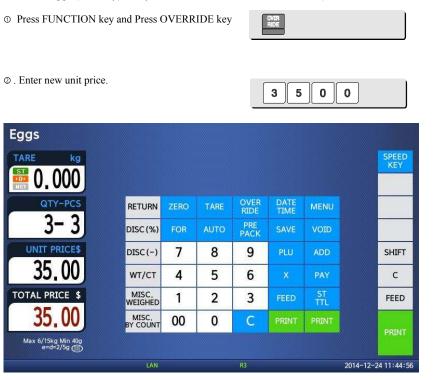
							K
RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SH
₩Т/СТ	4	5	6	x	PAY		
MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FE
MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		PR
	DISC (%) DISC (-) WT/CT WEIGHED MISC,	DISC (%) FOR DISC () 7 WT/CT 4 WISC, 00	DISC (%) FOR AUTO DISC () 7 8 WT/CT 4 5 WISC. 1 2 MISC. 00 0	RETURN     ZERO     TARE     RIDE       DISC (%)     FOR     AUTO     PRE PACK       DISC ()     7     8     9       WT/CT     4     5     6       MISC, WEIGHED     1     2     3	RETURN     ZERO     TARE     RIDE     TIME       DISC (%)     FOR     AUTO     PRE PACK     SAVE       DISC ()     7     8     9     PLU       WT/CT     4     5     6     X       MISC, WEIGHED     1     2     3     FEED	RETURN     ZERO     TARE     RIDE     TIME     MENO       DISC (%)     FOR     AUTO     PRE PACK     SAVE     VOID       DISC ()     7     8     9     PLU     ADD       WT/CT     4     5     6     X     PAY       MISC, WEIGHED     1     2     3     FEED     ST TIL	RETURN     ZERO     TARE     RIDE     TIME     MENU       DISC (%)     FOR     AUTO     PRE PACK     SAVE     VOID       DISC ()     7     8     9     PLU     ADD       WT/CT     4     5     6     X     PAY       MISC, WEIGHED     1     2     3     FEED     ST TTL

Press PRINT key to print label.

PRINT	
-------	--

## 3.5.3 By-PCS PLU

- PLU# 3.Eggs ( PLU Type : By PCS, Pieces : 3, Unit Price : 30.00\$).



187

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}}$  Press FOR key and enter QUANTITY

FOR	5	

TARE kg							SPE KE
1.000							
QTY-PCS	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
5-3	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE\$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHI
35.00	₩Т/СТ	4	5	6	×	PAY	C
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FE
58,33	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (TT)			1				PRI

 $\circledast\,$  Press FOR key and enter PIECES

TARE kg							SPEE
10,000							KE
QTY-PCS	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
5-2	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE\$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHI
35.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	С
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEE
87.50	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)							PRIM

FOR 2

PRINT

③ Press PRINT key to print label.

Note: - If you set program menu 1873(Save unit price change), changed priced is

If you set parameter 501(Ride Second Position), you can change unit price of by-count PLU and pcs of by-pcs PLU directly.
Discount function is not available when you use OVERRIDE key. 189

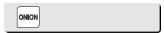
saved after printing a label.

# 3.6 Sales Operation

## 3.6.1 Weighed Item Operation

- EXAMPLE: PLU No : 4, PLU Name: ONION, PLU type : by weight, Unit Price : 1.50\$,
- Sales Weight =1.0kg

① Press Speed key to call up a PLU.



User may call up a PLU by pressing speed key or numeric key. Please refer to chapter 3.4 for details.

② Place the item(s) on the platter.



TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion			FUNCTION
1.000							MENU
WEIGHT kg							ZERO
1.000					Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg							SHIFT
1.50							с
TOTAL PRICE \$							FEED
1,50							
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)	-						PRINT

③ Press "PRINT" key to print a label and complete current transaction. This transaction(s) is saved in the sales record.



④ Remove the item(s) from the platter.

#### \* Total Price= Sales weight X Unit price

- Note: In "SAVE" & "Prepack" mode the PLU is not automatically cleared when you remove the item from the platter. - If you set "PLU clr Aft sale(WT.OnTray)" to "Y" in Menu 1873, PLU is
  - cleared even though you do not remove the item from the platter. (See chapter 2.14.7.3 for menu 1873)

## 3.6.2 By Count Item

EXAMPLE: - PLU No : 31, PLU Name: MANGO, PLU type = By-Count, Unit Price: 1.99\$, - Sales 20 pieces.

① Press numeric key(s) to call up a PLU.

3 1	PLU V
-----	----------

I User may call up a PLU by pressing speed key or numeric key. Please refer to chapter 3.4 for details.

FUNCTION key and enter the number of pieces. ) pieces.	2	0	

							SPEED KEY
0.000							
QTY	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
20	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE\$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
1,99	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	С
OTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
39.80	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)			1				PRINT

3 Press "PRINT" key to print a label and complete current transaction. This

1	n	1
- 1	Э	

MANGO PRINT 39.80 CAS CONFORATION

transaction(s) is saved in the sales record.

\* Total Price= Piece(s) X Unit price

Note: - In "SAVE" & "Prepack" mode, the PLU called up is not automatically cleared when you remove the item from the platter.

## 3.6.3 By PCS Item

- EXAMPLE: PLU No : 30, PLU Name: ORANGE, PLU type = By PCS, PIECES: 5,
  - Unit Price : 1.99\$ - Sales = 20 pieces. [QUANTITY item]

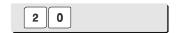
  - ① Press numeric key(s) to call up a PLU.

Orange							
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion			FUNCTION
0.000							MENU
QTY-PCS							ZERO
5-5					Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$							SHIFT
1.99							С
TOTAL PRICE \$							FEED
1.99							PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (1)							
		LAN				20	14-12-24 12:12:53

3 0

I User may call up a PLU by pressing speed key or numeric key. Please refer to page 143 for details.

② Press FUNCTION key and enter QUANTITY [the number of Pieces]. EX) 20 pieces.



							KEY
RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
DISC(-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIFT
WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY		с
MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
	DISC (%) DISC (-) WT/CT MISC. WEIGHED	DISC (%) FOR DISC (-) 7 WT/CT 4 MISC. WEIGHED 1	DISC (%) FOR AUTO DISC (-) 7 8 WT/CT 4 5 MISC. 1 2	RETURN     ZERO     TARE     RIDE       DISC (%)     FOR     AUTO     PRE PACK       DISC (-)     7     8     9       WT/CT     4     5     6       MISC. WEIGHED     1     2     3	RETORNZEROTARERIDETIMEDISC (%)FORAUTOPRE PACKSAVEDISC (-)789PLUWT/CT456×MISC. WEIGHED123FEED	RETORN     ZERO     TARE     RIDE     TIME     MENU       DISC (%)     FOR     AUTO     PRE PACK     SAVE     VOID       DISC (-)     7     8     9     PLU     ADD       WT/CT     4     5     6     X     PAY       MISC.     1     2     3     FEED     ST	RETORNZEROTARERIDETIMEMENUDISC (%)FORAUTOPRE PACKSAVEVOIDDISC (-)789PLUADDWT/CT456XPAYMISC: WEIGHED123FEEDST TTL

③ Press "PRINT" key to print a label and complete current transaction. This transaction(s) is saved in the sales record.

	ORANGE						
PRINT	All a state and a state a stat	20 7.96					
	LAS COMPORTEDN	2 .					

\* Total Price= QUANTITY X [Unit price / PIECES]

Note: - In "SAVE" & "Prepack" mode the PLU is not automatically cleared when you remove the item from the platter.

# 3.7 Discount

Before using discount function, you have to set discount data in menu 1130 of program mode. Discount is different depending on PLU type. (For details, see chapter 2.4.1)

### 3.7.1 Unit Price Discount - By Weight PLU

EXAMPLE:

- PLU# 28= KIWI (By-Weight PLU), Unit price=20.00
- 1st Target of Discount: "Discount amount from unit price"=0.50 for weight 0.500.
  2nd Target of Discount: "Discount amount from unit price"=1.00 for weight 1.000.

① Call up a PLU.



② Place an item on the platter. In this case, discount is not available because the weight of this item (0.490 kg) is lower than 1st target(0.500 kg).



Kiwi			DC 9.80-	DC 9.80-0.00				
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion				FUNCTION
0.000								MENU
WEIGHT kg								ZERO
0.490				Kiwi		Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg								SHIFT
20.00								с
TOTAL PRICE \$								FEED
9.80								
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g ()								PRINT
DISC		LAN					20	14-12-24 12:34:21

③ Place an item on the platter. In this case, discount is possible because the weight of item(0.526 kg)is greater than 1st target (0.500kg) therefore the total price is 10.26.



	r		<b>1</b> 1			
Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion			FUNCTION
						MENU
						ZERO
			Kiwi	Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
						SHIFT
						с
						FEED
						PRINT
	Meat	Meat Apple	Meat     Apple     Eggs       Image: Second	Meat     Apple     Eggs     Onion       Image: I		Meat     Apple     Eggs     Onion       Image: I

Place items on the platter. In this case, discount is
 possible because the weight of item(1.076 kg) is
 greater than 1st target(0.500kg) therefore the total
 price is 20.44\$.



Kiwi				DC	21.52-1.08		
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion			FUNCTION
0.000							MENU
WEIGHT kg							ZERO
1.076				Kiwi	Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
JNIT PRICE\$/kg							SHIFT
19.00							с
TOTAL PRICE \$							FEED
20.44							DOTAT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @							PRINT
DIS	SC .	LAN				201	4-12-24 12:37:13

© Press the PRINT key. Markdown(STRIKE





THROUGH) is pr	rinted on	label a	is figure						
Note: - You can set	four ma	rkdow	n infor	nation i	n menu	1720 of	progra	m	
mode.(See	chapter	2.13.3	3)						
- If you set "d	isplay di	scour	nt info."	to "Y" ir	n menu '	1871 of	progran	1	
mode, you (See chapte			price an	d discoi	unt infor	mation	on the d	lisplay.	
(Occ onapa		• • •							
3.7.2 % Unit Pr	ice Dis	scou	int - B	y Wei	ight Pl	LU			
EXAMPLE:									
- PLU# 29=OR	ANGE (I	By-We	eight PL	.U), Uni	t price=2	20.00			
1st Target of I	Discount	: "10 '	% off fro	om unit	price" fo	r sales	weight (	).500 ko	3.
<ul> <li>2nd Target of</li> </ul>	Discoun	it: "20	% off fr	om unit	price" f	or sales	weight	1.000 k	ig.
① Call up a PLU.									
© cun up u 120.					ſ	2 9	PLU		
* User may call up a to chapter 3.4 for o		/ pres	sing sp	eed key	or num	eric key	. Please	e refer	
to chapter 3.4 for t	Jetalis.								
② Place an item on the second seco								_	
is not available be	cause the	weigh	nt of this	item				$\langle \langle \rangle$	
	cause the	weigh	nt of this	item					
is not available be	cause the	weigh	nt of this	item	DC 9.80	0-0.00			
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).	DC 9.80	0-0.00			
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg	cause the r than 1st	weigh	nt of this	item	DC 9.80	0-0.00			
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).	DC 9.80	0-0.00			FUNCTION
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg SI 0,000 WEIGHT kg	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).	DC 9.80	)-0.00			
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg ST 0,000	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).	DC 9.80	0-0.00	Mango		MENU
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg SI 0,000 WEIGHT kg	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg I 0,000 WEIGHT kg 0,490	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT SKEY SHIFT
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg I 0,000 WEIGHT kg 0,490	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT SKEY
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg I 0,000 WEIGHT kg 0,490	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT SKEY SHIFT
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg 10,000 WEIGHT kg 0,490 UNIT PRICE\$/kg 20,00	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT SKEY SHIFT C
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg 10,000 WEIGHT kg 0,490 UNIT PRICE\$/kg 20,00 TOTAL PRICE \$ 9,80	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT SKEY SHIFT C
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg 10000 WEIGHT kg 0.4900 UNIT PRICE\$/kg 20.000 TOTAL PRICE \$ 9,80 Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/59 (ff)	cause the r than 1st	Apple	nt of this	item (g).			Mango		MENU ZERO EDIT SKEY SHIFT C FEED FEED
is not available be (0.490 kg) is lowe Orange TARE kg 10,000 WEIGHT kg 0,490 UNIT PRICE\$/kg 20,00 TOTAL PRICE \$ 9,80	cause the r than 1st	weigh target	nt of this	item (g).			Mango	2014-12-	MENU ZERO ÉDIT SKEY SHIFT C FEED

③ Place items on the platter. In this case, the

weight of items(0.526 kg) is greater than 1st target(0.500 kg) therefore you can have 10% discount. (Total price is 9.47)



Orange					DC 10.	52-1.05		
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion				FUNCTION
0.000								MENU
WEIGHT kg								ZERO
0.526				Kiwi	Orange	Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg								SHIFT
18.00								с
TOTAL PRICE \$								FEED
9.47								-
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g ()								PRINT
DISC		LAN					20	14-12-24 14:09:25

In Place items on the platter. In this case, the weight of items(1.076kg) is greater than 2nd target(1.000kg) therefore you can have 20% discount. (Total price is 17.22)



Orange					DC 21.	52-4.30		
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion				FUNCTION
0.000								MENU
WEIGHT kg								ZERO
1.076				Kiwi	Orange	Orange	Mango	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg								SHIFT
16.00								с
TOTAL PRICE \$								FEED
17.22								
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)								PRINT
DISC		LAN					20	14-12-24 14:10:0

© Press the PRINT key. Markdown(STRIKE THROUGH) is printed on label as figure.

	ORA	NGE
PRINT	14.14.25 14.14.25	AND CALL CONTRACTOR CO

## 3.7.3 Unit Price Discount - By PCS PLU

#### EXAMPLE 2:

- PLU# 30=PREMIUM MANGO, 3 pieces FOR 6.00

- 1st Target of Discount: "Discount amount from unit price"=0.20 for sales 5 pieces.
- 2nd Target of Discount: "Discount amount from unit price"=0.50 for sales 10 pieces.

① Call up a PLU.

2	PLU	
ి		

Premium Ma	ngo								
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNCTION
0.000									MENU
QTY-PCS									ZERO
3-3				Kiwi	Orange	remium Ma ngo	Mango		EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$									SHIFT
6.00									с
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
6.00					1				PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)									
		LAN				P	¢000030	2014-12-	24 15:13:59

 Press FUNCTION key and enter quantity.
 In this case, 5 is greater than 1st Target (5), unit price(0.20\$) is discounted.



Premium Mango				DC 10.	00-0.33			
TARE kg								SPEEL KEY
QTY-PCS	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
5-3	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
UNIT PRICE\$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIF
5.80	wт/ст	4	5	6	×	PAY		с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
9,67	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d≈2/5g ∰			1					PRIN
DISC	LAN				F	#000030	2014-12-3	24 15:17

1 | 1

 Enter quantity. In this case, 11 is greater than 2nd Target (10), unit price(0.50\$) is discounted.

Premium Mango				DC 22.	00-1.83			
TARE kg								SPEED KEY
QTY-PCS	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
11-3	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
UNIT PRICE\$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIFT
5.50	<b>WT/CT</b>	4	5	6	×	PAY		с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
20,17	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @			1					PRINT
DISC	LAN				F	#000030	2014-12-2	24 15:17:4

Press the PRINT key. Markdown(STRIKE THROUGH)s printed on label as figure.



Note: - You can set four markdown information in menu 1720 of program mode.(See chapter 2.13.3)



# 3.8 Add-Up Transaction

If you press the ADD key instead of the PRINT key, you will initiate the ADD-UP process. You can ADD-UP 399 items maximum.

EXAMPLE 2:

- PLU# 32=SIRLOIN, PLU Type = By-Weight, Unit Price=20.00,
   PLU# 35=T-bone Steak, PLU Type = By-PCS, Pieces=3, Unit Price=6.00

© Call up a PLU and place item on the platter.

TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
0.000									MENL
WEIGHT kg									ZERC
0.512				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
20.00									с
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
10.24									
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @									PRINT

② Press FUNCTION key and press ADD key. PLU is cleared automatically.

ADD PG DOWN

3 2 🖭 🔊

You will see the display as below. Remove item from the platter.

ARE kg							SPEED KEY
0.000							
EIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
0.512	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
IIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
0.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	с
DTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)							PRINT

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}}$  Call up a PLU. and place item on the platter



T-bone steak				A00 1	\$ 10.24			SPEEL
0.000								KEY
QTY-PCS	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
3-3	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
UNIT PRICE \$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIFT
6.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY		С
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
6.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @			1					PRINT
	LAN				P	#000035	2014-12-	26 13:58:

203

④ Press ADD key. PLU is cleared automatically.



You will see the display as below.

TARE kg								SPEED KEY
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
0.000	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIFT
0.00	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY		С
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @			1					PRINT
	LAN				ſ	NO PLU]	2014-12-2	26 13:58:1

S You can repeat the ADD-UP process up to 100 times or you can press the ST/TTL key at anytime to see the grand-total.



TARE kg							SPEE KEY
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIF
	₩Т/СТ	4	5	6	×	PAY	С
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g m							PRIN



© To complete the sale, press the PRINT key.

(To repeat the ADD-UP process, press the ESC key.)

TARE kg							SPEED KEY
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)			1				PRINT

Note: - You can press the VOID key to undo the transaction. (See chapter 3.10).

- If you set "Print Item Label" to "Y" in menu 1750 of program mode, label will be printed whenever you press the ADD key. (See chapter 2.13.3)
- Even though you turn off the scale before printing a grand total label, add-up data is not cleared.



# 3.9 Clerk Operation

There are three clerk modes as below.

#### Clerk Modes

No	Clerk Modes	Description
1	No Clerk	Sales clerk does not log in and makes sales using "PRINT" key.
2	Standard Clerk	Generating a standard clerk transaction is the same as any sales mode transaction except that you do NOT press the PRINT key; instead you must press one of the V(Clerk-Speed) keys (1 through 4) You can print total price label depending on the setting.
3	Floating Clerk	Generating a standard clerk transaction is the same as any sales mode transaction except that you do NOT press the PRINT key; instead you must press one of the V(Clerk-Speed) keys (1 through 4) You can print total price label depending on the setting. Sales data is added automatically.

#### To register clerk, refer to menu code 1850 of program mode. (See chapter 2.14.5)

#### Assumption

- Clerk should be registered on menu 1850. (See chapter 2.14.5)
- Clerk number should be set on menu 1856 to use "V1~ V64" keys (See chapter 2.14.5.6) If the clerk is not assigned to V1~V64, this clerk has to enter password after pressing V key.
- All clerks can use "V" key.
- \* Up to 100 transactions are available in Clerk mode
- \* Sales data is saved in memory.

\* If you press PRINT key to complete transaction, grand total price is printed and sales data is cleared from memory.

- \* If you want to see total price before completing transaction, press the ST/TTL key. To print, press the PRINT key.
- \* Even though you turn off the scale before printing, sales data is not cleared.
- If you want to print ticket when you log out, press V1~V64 to log on and press the PRINT key. You can also check total price by pressing ST/TTL key after log on.

Note: - You have to set Clerk log out time in menu 1874 of program mode.

(See chapter 2.14.7) If you do not call a PLU and do not operate the scale, time is computed. To set 30 seconds for logout time, enter 300. If you do not want to log out, enter 0.

- When there is no PLU, you can print ticket again by pressing X key (It depends on the setting of parameter 599, Print last ticket)

# 3.9.1 Standard Clerk Operation

#### Assumption

- You have to set "Select Clerk Sale mode" to "2" (Standard Clerk) in menu 1820 of program mode. (See chapter 2.14.3)

### EXAMPLE 2:

Clerk No: 2, Clerk Name: Christine, Clerk Key: V1 PLU#1=Meat, Unit Price 1.99, Weight, 1.0 kg PLU#2=Apple, Unit Price 1.00, by count

① Call up a PLU.

|--|

Meat									
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
0.000									MENU
WEIGHT kg									ZERO
1.000				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
1.99									с
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
1.99									PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)	CLERK1								PINENT
		LAN	i.			Pi	¥000001	2014-12-	26 15:17:53

207

② Place an item and press V1 key. You will get a label automatically.



③ Call up a PLU.

2 PLU

TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
0.000									MENU
QTY									ZERO
1				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE \$			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
1.00									с
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
1.00									
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)	CLERK1						-		PRINT

I Place an item and press V1 key. You will get a label automatically.



S Press the PRINT key to complete transaction. If you are in ADD-UP mode, you can have label for grand total price.



Note: - If you are in ADD-UP mode, you can have label for grand total price by pressing PRINT key. When you turn on the scale, this function is not active so you have to press ADD key.

## 3.9.2 Floating Clerk Operations

#### Assumption

- You have to set Select Clerk Sale mode to 3 (Floating Clerk) in menu 1820 of program mode. (See chapter 2.14.3)

#### EXAMPLE :

Clerk No: 2, Clerk Name: Christine, Clerk Key: V1 PLU#1=Meat, Unit Price 1.99, Weight, 1.0 kg PLU#2=Apple, Unit Price 1.00, by count

① Call up a PLU.



TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
×0× NET									MENU
WEIGHT kg									ZERO
				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
JNIT PRICE\$/kg			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
									С
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
									PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @	CLERK1								

② Place an item on the platter and press the CLERK1 key. This transaction is save to memory.

③ Call up a PLU #2.

0.000

OT

Apple

				:	2 PW			
Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
								MENU
								ZERO
			Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY

<u>ر ب</u>			Kiwi	Orange	ngo	Mango	Sirloin	SKEY
UNIT PRICE \$		T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
1.00								с
TOTAL PRICE \$								FEED
1.00				1				DOTAT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g ()	CLERK1							PRINT
		LAN			D.	+000000	2014-12-	26 15:20:27

④ Place an item on the platter and press the V1 key.



This transaction is saved to memory.

S Press the PRINT key to complete transaction. Grand total price label is printed and sales data is cleared in memory.

Grand total price data is cleared in			and sales		PR	INT			
Fotal \$ 1.42									
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
ST F04 NET									MENU
WEIGHT kg									ZERO
				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
INIT PRICE\$/kg			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
									С
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
									PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @	CLERK1								PRINT
					<u>.</u>	C	LERK		

Note: - Print mode of floating clerk operation is ticket type as default. If you want to use label type, you have to change setting in menu 1731 of program mode. (See chapter 2.13.3)
You can set ticket item in menu 1761 of program mode. (See chapter 2.13.6)

## 3.10 Void

You can press the VOID key to undo transaction in add-up process or floating clerk operation.

Assumption) You sold several items

- If there is no PLU or price is zero.
  - $\odot\;$  Press the VOID key, you will see following screen.

# 1 VOID # 3 LI			SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
	3,	6.00 Premium Mango			
	2,	30.00 Eggs			
	1,	1.00 Apple			
<b>↑ ↓</b>					₩
				2014-12-2	6 15:37:24

- ② To void an apple, Press the apple
- If there is same PLU and same price to void
  - 1 Call item to void.
  - ② Press VOID key then this sale is cleared.



TARE kg							SP k
QTY-PCS	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
UNIT PRICE \$	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	Sł
	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FI
	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (111)			h				PF

\* If price is not same, void list screen is shown on the display automatically.

# 3.11 Payment & Change

### ▶ Payment

No	Туре
0	Cash
1	Pin/chip
2	Check
3	Credit card
4	Credit note
5	Coupon
6	Bonus point
7	Credit

You can use PAY key in the add-up process or floating clerk operation.

EX) Total price : 15.00 \$ If customer give 6.00 coupon and cash 10.00 \$ to clerk

① Press PAY key when there is subtotal price

					Clerk(1	): CLE	RK	SA MC		SAVE	PREV.			
	SU	втота	Ľ		\$ 15.00									
	Pa	ayment			0 Cash									
		Cash			15.0_									
Α	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	SHIFT	ZERO	TARE		<b>A</b>	PAGE UP	
I	J	к	L	м	N	0	Р	INSERT				SAVE		
Q	R	s	т	U	v	w	x	DEL	7	8	9		PAGE	
Y	z	\$	-	-	SPACE	SPACE	NEW	CAPS	4	5	6	ESC	TEST	
/	%	(	)	•	,	CHAR			1 YES	2	3	FEED		
Å	È	1	Ñ	ò	Ŭ	Ü			00	0 NO	C	ENTER	ENTER	
											2014-	12-26 15:	56:04	



## ③ Enter 6.00

					Clerk(1): CLERK							SAVE	PREV.					
	SU	втота	L		\$ 15	.00												
	Pa	yment			5			Coupon										
	C	oupon			6.	00												
Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	SHIFT	ZERO	TARE		<b>A</b>	PAGE					
I	J	к	L	м	N	0	Ρ	INSERT				SAVE	►					
Q	R	S	т	U	v	w	x	DEL	7	8	9	-	PAGE					
Y	z	\$	-	-	SPACE	SPACE	NEW	CAPS	4	5	6	ESC	TEST					
/	%	(	)			CHAR			1 YES	2	3	FEED						
À	È	1	Ñ	ò	Ú	Ü			00	0 NO	C	ENTER	ENTER					
	<b>7</b> .0	3.	Jan Ja		u <b>te</b> to de		3				2014-	12-26 16:3	32:52					

 Press PRINT key then you can select payment type again.

 $\bigcirc$  Select Payment type (0 cash) and press PRINT key.

					Clerk(1	): CLE	RK	SA MC		SAVE	PREV.			
	SU	STOTAL \$ 9,00												
	Pa	ayment			0 Cash									
		Cash			9.00									
А	В	с	D	E	F	G	H	SHIFT	ZERO	TARE		<b>A</b>	PAGE UP	
I	J	к	L	М	N	0	Р	INSERT				SAVE		
Q	R	S	т	U	v	W	x	DEL	7	8	9	~	PAGE DOWN	
Y	Z	\$	-	+	SPACE	SPACE	NEW LINE	CAPS	4	5	6	ESC	TEST	
/	%	(	)	•	,	CHAR			1 YES	2	3	FEED		
À	È	1	Ñ	Ò	Ŭ	Ü			00	0 NO	C	ENTER	ENTER	
											2014	-12-26 16:	34:48	

#### © Enter 10.00.

					Clerk (1): CLERK SAVE PRI								PREV.
SUBTOTAL \$ 9.00													
	Pa	ayment	t 0 Cash										
	Cash 10.00												
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	SHIFT	ZERO	TARE		4	PAGE UP
I	J	к	L	м	N	0	Ρ	INSERT				SAVE	►
Q	R	S	т	U	v	w	x	DEL	7	8	9	-	
Y	Z	\$	-	-	SPACE	SPACE	NEW LINE	CAPS	4	5	6	ESC	TEST
/	%	(	)	•	,	CHAR			1 YES	2	3	FEED	
À	È	1	Ñ	ò	Ŭ	Ũ			00	0 NO	C	ENTER	ENTER
			1								2014-	12-26 17:	05:00

⑦ Press PRINT key. The label is issued.\* Total price, receive and change is printed.

					Clerk(1	): CLE	RK	SA		SAVE	PREV.			
	SU	втота	L.		\$ 9.00									
	RI	ECEIVE			\$ 16.00									
	C	HANGE			\$ 1.00									
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	SHIFT	ZERO	TARE		<b>A</b>	PAGE	
I	J	к	L	м	N	0	Ρ	INSERT				SAVE	►	
Q	R	s	т	U	v	w	х	DEL	7	8	9	-	PAGE	
Υ	Z	\$	-	-	SPACE	SPACE	NEW LINE	CAPS	4	5	6	ESC	TEST	
1	%	(	)	•	,	CHAR			1 YES	2	3	FEED		
À	È	1	Ñ	ò	Ú	Ü			00	0 NO	C	ENTER	ENTER	
											2014-	12-26 17:	25:26	

Note: - You can set print item in menu 1760 of program mode. (See chapter 2.13.6) - If there is credit sales, a receipt is printed additionally.

# 3.12 Return

The RETURN key is used to delete erroneous sale transactions. You can use the RETURN key to undo erroneous sales transactions like pressing the PRINT key inadvertently, selecting and printing the wrong PLU, an inadvertent Auto-Print in Pre-Pack mode, or perhaps adjusting the sales totals for a damaged or ruined package. Whatever the reason, the RETURN function will decrement returned PLU s transaction counter and sales totals by the specified amount.

You need to call-up the PLU that you wish to return by either pressing its corresponding speed key or typing its number.

- When the price is zero,
  - 0) By weight PLU : You need to enter the total price and weight that was printed on the return PLU s label
  - 1) By count PLU: You need to enter the total price and quantity that was printed on the return PLU s label
- When the price is higher than zero, Return function is performed by pressing RETURN key

Note: - If you set Shift key instead return key to "Y" in menu 1873 of program mode, you cannot use return function. (See chapter 2.14.21)
 If parameter 596 X/Z Report is not set, this function will not operated.

## 3.13 Prepack Key

Pre-Pack mode, it prints labels automatically. When it is in MANUAL mode, you must press the PRINT key (or ADD key) to get a label. In Pre-Pack mode, you can not select AUTO mode. Pre-Pack works like AUTO and SAVE mode except that the weight does not need to return to zero for every auto-print.

Pre-pack mode is very useful in backyard applications. This mode increases productivity by not requiring the user to press the PRINT key for every package. Instead the user can concentrate on weighing, wrapping, and labeling

- This function is only available for by-weight PLU.
- how to use prepack mode
- if you use Prepack mode without total function.
- same as current operating way
- (put the item on the platter and then print automatically)
- when you use the total function at Prepack Mode
- 1) when total function starts, press [ADD] key ( at Prepack Mode) 2) on the display. [Summation ON] will appear for about 3 seconds.
- 3) call up PLU and then place a item.
- each label will be automatically prints and will make a total.
- 5) repeat 3)~4).
- 6) when you press [ST/TTL] key, the total will be displayed.
- 7) to print the Sub Total, press [PRINT] key.
- 8) repeat 3)~7).
- 9) to print Grand Total Label, press [ST/TTL].
- (this case at there should be no sub-total remains, then press [ST/TTL] key) 10) Grand Total Label will be printed.
- 11) after complete the total function, press [ADD] key.
- 12) on the Display, [Summation OFF] will be appear for about 3 second.

- Printing item

- when you make a total with other items
- Printing item : (before) Total Price, Transaction No, Void Price, Void Count, (added) Total Weight, Total Quantity etc.
- when you make a total with only one item
- Printing item : (before) Total Price, Transaction No, Void Price, Void Count, (added) Total Weight, Total Quantity, Dept No, Dept Name
   PLU Name, Item Code, PLU No, Dept No, Cook By Date
   Sell By Date/Time, Packed On Date/Time, Produced Date etc

#### EXAMPLE:

Speed key #1= Onion Unit price=1.50, Sales Weight=1.0kg,

Press FUNCTION key and press PREPACK key and call up a PLU
* User may call up a PLU by pressing speed key or numeric key. Please refer to Menu code 1160.
② Place the item(s) on the platter.
Label is issued automatically.
Remove the item(s) from the platter.     Image: A state of the item (s) from the platter.     Image: A state of the platter.     I
<b>Note:</b> - If the scale is in Prepack mode then it will always auto-print if the Total price is greater than 0.00 and:
<ol> <li>The weight deviates by an amount greater than or equal to the Parameter 862 setting(Min. weight for sale) and the weight stabilizes at a weight greater than zero.</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>The weight deviates by an amount greater than or equal to the Parameter 861 setting(Auto threshold) and the weight stabilizes at a weight greater than zero.</li> </ol>
218

## 3.14 X Key

The X key is used to print multiple transactions for the same PLU. The X key operation is called the Multi-Label function.

#### 3.14.1 By-Weight PLU

Note: If you want to use X key for by-weight PLU, you must set Parameter 582, Use "X" key (by WT.)., If you set scale to floating clerk mode, it will not work.

#### EXAMPLE:

Speed key #4= "Onion" preset key, Unit price=1.50, Sales Weight=1.0kg,

① Call up a PLU

\* You can call up a PLU by pressing speed key key or numeric key. Please refer to chapter 3.4 for details.

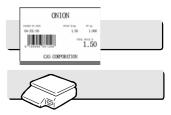
② Place the item(s) on the platter.



Onion									
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
0.000									MENU
WEIGHT kg									ZERO
1.000				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
UNIT PRICE\$/kg			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
1.50									с
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
1.50					6				PRINT
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g ()	CLERK1								
		LAN	)			[N	IO CLK]	2014-12-	29 11:04:42

③ Press "FUNCTION"key, "X" key and Type the number of labels you require and press the PRINT key.

Onion				X 000 L	ABELS			
TARE kg								SPEED KEY
0.000								
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU		
1.000	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID		
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD		SHIFT
1.50	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY		с
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL		FEED
1,50	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT		
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @			*					PRINT
	LAN				(	NO CLK]	2014-12-	29 11:40:4



③ Remove the item(s) from the platter.

- Note: If you set "Label Prt. w.o Rewind (X Key)" to "Y" in menu 1872 of program mode, the scale does not check peel-off, so you have to press FEED key after printing is done. (See chapter 2.14.21)
  - If you set "Use double print(AUTO)" to "Y" in menu 1872 of program mode, you will have two same labels in auto mode.
  - If you set 2nd label in PLU programming, 2nd label is issued automatically.

#### 3.14.2 Non-Weighed PLU

You can use X key for by Count, By PCS PLU without any setting. The way of using X key is same as by-weight PLU except weighing item.

1 Call up a PLU		ONION				
Press EDIT SELL key to e effective date and time.	nter both of	EDIT SELL				
PROGRAM MODE	CHANGE SELL DATE		SALE MODE	SAVE PREV	v.	
Sell By Date	0					
Sell By Time	0					
	key, you have to set this	<b>PRINT</b> key in menu	1880 of			
Press PRINT key to compl Note: - To use EDIT SELL program mode. (Se	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			
Note: - To use EDIT SELL	key, you have to set this		1880 of			

## 3.16 How to Change Origin

© Call up a PLU		ONION			
<ul> <li>Press ORIGIN key to ret data saved.</li> </ul>	rieve one of origin	Origin			
PROGRAM MODE	CHANGE ORIGIN		SALE MODE	SAVE	PREV.
Origin No.	-	USA			
				11.2	

Note: - To use ORIGIN key, you have to set this key in menu 1880 of program mode. (See chapter 2.14.8)

#### How to Change PLU Type 3.17 Note: If you set "Save Type change" to "Y" in menu 1873 of program mode, changed PLU type is saved. (See chapter 2.14.7) <sup>①</sup> Press "FUNCTION" key and ONION Press "WT/CT" key to change PLU type from By-weight to By-count PLU or vice versa. Onion TARE SPEED KEY ST 0.000OVER RIDE DATE RETURN PRE PACK DISC (%) UNIT PRICE 7 9 DISC(-) 8 SHIFT 50 WT/CT 4 5 6 с TOTAL PRICE \$ MISC. WEIGHED 1 2 3 FEED MISC. BY COUNT 00 0 С Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (III) [NO CLK] 2014-12-29 13:41:39 If you change by-Weight PLU to by-count PLU, quantity is set 1 and unit

If you change by-Weight PLU to by-count PLU, quantity is set 1 and unit price is same.

If you change by-count PLU to by-weight PLU, unit price is same.

If there is discount information on PLU, you can not change PLU type.



## 3.18 Direct Discount

If there is no discount information in PLU, you can use this function.

## 3.18.1 Fixed Price Key

 $\odot~$  Call up a PLU # 1 and press "Fixed Price" key.

leat									
TARE kg	Meat	Apple	Eggs	Onion					FUNC TION
0.000									MEN
WEIGHT kg									ZERC
FP				Kiwi	Orange	Premium Ma ngo	Mango	Sirloin	EDIT SKEY
INIT PRICE\$/kg			T-bone ste ak						SHIFT
									с
TOTAL PRICE \$									FEED
1.99	EDIT SELL	EDIT ORIGI N	FIXED PRIC E						PRIN
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @	CLERK1								PRUN

② Press "FUNCTION" key and press "Override Key"

OVER RIDE

Fixed Price

1

③ Type fixed price 2.00 than press PRINT key

ARE kg							SPEED
0.000							KEY
VEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	
FP	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE PACK	SAVE	VOID	
NIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SHIFT
	WT/CT	4	5	6	×	PAY	с
OTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FEED
2.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g (11)	1		1				PRINT

Note: - To use Fixed Price Key, you have to set this key in menu 1880 of program mode. (See chapter 2.14.8)

## 3.18.2 % Discount Price Key

Meat				DISCOL	JNT(%):		
TARE kg							SP
8 0.000							
WEIGHT kg	RETURN	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE	DATE TIME	MENU	-
0.000	DISC (%)	FOR	AUTO	PRE	SAVE	VOID	-
UNIT PRICE\$/kg	DISC (-)	7	8	9	PLU	ADD	SH
1.99	wт/ст	4	5	6	×	PAY	
TOTAL PRICE \$	MISC. WEIGHED	1	2	3	FEED	ST TTL	FI
0.00	MISC. BY COUNT	00	0	С	PRINT	PRINT	PF
Max 6/15kg Min 40g e=d=2/5g @							
Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%	LAN liscount and p	ress PR	INT key		2		2014-12-29 14
• Enter % amount to d		ress PR	INT key	DISCOL		PRINT	SP
Enter % amount to d Ex) 20% Meat		ress PR.	INT key	DISCOL	2	PRINT	
<ul> <li>Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%</li> <li>Meat</li> <li>TARE kg</li> </ul>		ress PR.	INT key TARE	DISCOU	2	PRINT	SP
<ul> <li>Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%</li> <li>Meat</li> <li>TARE kg</li> <li>O, 000</li> </ul>	liscount and p			OVER	2 C JNT (%) : DATE	) PRINT	SP
<ul> <li>Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%</li> <li>Meat</li> <li>TARE kg</li> <li>0,000</li> <li>WEIGHT kg</li> </ul>	liscount and p	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE PRE	2 JNT(%): DATE TIME	20 MENU	SP
<ul> <li>Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%</li> <li>Meat</li> <li>TARE kg</li> <li>Image: Comparison of the second se</li></ul>	liscount and p RETURN DISC (%)	ZERO	TARE	OVER RIDE PRE PACK	2 C JNT(%): DATE TIME SAVE	20 MENU VOID	SF K
<ul> <li>Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%</li> <li>Meat</li> <li>TARE kg</li> <li>Image: Comparison of the second se</li></ul>	RETURN DISC (%) DISC (-)	ZERO FOR 7	TARE AUTO 8	OVER RIDE PRE PACK 9	2 JNT (%) : DATE TIME SAVE PLU	20 MENU VOID ADD	SF K
D Enter % amount to d Ex) 20% Meat TARE kg D. 0000 WEIGHT kg D. 210 UNIT PRICE\$/kg 1.59 TOTAL PRICE \$ 0.33	RETURN DISC (%) DISC (-) WT/CT MISC.	ZERO FOR 7 4	TARE AUTO 8 5	OVER RIDE PRE PACK 9 6	2 UNT(%): DATE TIME SAVE PLU X	20 MENU VOID ADD PAY ST	SF K SF
<ul> <li>Enter % amount to d Ex) 20%</li> <li>Meat</li> <li>TARE kg</li> <li>0,000</li> <li>WEIGHT kg</li> <li>0,210</li> <li>UNIT PRICE\$/kg</li> <li>1,59</li> </ul>	RETURN DISC (%) DISC (-) WT/CT WEIGHED MISC.	ZERO FOR 7 4 1	TARE AUTO 8 5 2	OVER RIDE PRE PACK 9 6 3	2 UNT (%) : DATE TIME SAVE PLU X FEED	20 MENU VOID ADD PAY STL	SF SF

Note: - To use % DISCOUNT key, you have to set this key in menu 1880 of program mode. (See chapter 2.14.8)



### 3.19 PLU Connection

#### 3.19.1 Referenced PLU Function

If you press REFERENCE key(Functinos key#:9) after calling up a PLU which has reference information, reference will be shown on the display.

◆ To use this function, you have to set reference department and reference PLU when you create PLU.

#### 3.19.2 Coupled PLU Function

Automatically coupled PLU is called up after transaction. You can use this function when you sell two or more items as package. (Does not operated in SAVE and PREPACK modes)

◆ To use this function, you have to set reference department and reference PLU when you create PLU.

#### 3.19.3 Link PLU Function

Note: Operates only in the ticket mode.(Does not operated in PREPACK and AUTO modes)

When purchasing a product, it automatically purchases another product additionally
 When the Linked PLU type is weight, purchasing is made in accordance with weight

When the Linked PLU type is count, it sells 1 unit

To use this function, you have to set Linked department and Linked PLU when you create PLU.

### 3.20 Sales Operation Control Parameters

#### 3.20.1 Fixed Weight

- You can set fixed weight when you create PLU If you call up this PLU, the weight is not changed.
- You can use IN WEIGHT key.

Call up a PLU and enter a fixed weight by using OVERRIDE key and press IN WEIGHT key.

#### 3.20.2 Prepack Without Report

The transaction data is not added to report while using prepack mode.

- You have to set Parameter 597(Prepack report) to use this function. Also, Parameter 596 should be set to  ${\rm Y}$ 

# APPENDIX

## 1. Label Format

### There are fixed label format and user label format

	Fixed Label Format	User Label Format
No.	1~50	51~99
Quantity	45	20
Method	Built in CL5000	Download from PC
Features	You cannot edit format.	Using the PC program, you can program format numbers 51 to 99. In ticket mode, it is available to use Head/Tail format.

#### Fixed Label Format

No	Name	Width(mm)	Leng th(mm)	No	Name	Width(mm)	Leng th(mm)
1	IS6030-00001	60	30	17	IS5653-00017	56	53
2	IS6030-00002	60	30	18	IS5054-00018	50	54
3	IS6030-00003	60	30	19	IS5054-00019	50	54
4	IS5635-00004	56	35	20	IS6051-00020	60	51
5	IS5635-00005	56	35	21	IS6051-00021	60	51
6	IS5635-00006	56	35	22	IS6060-00022	60	60
7	IS6040-00007	60	40	23	IS6060-00023	60	60
8	IS6040-00008	60	40	24	IS5068-00024	50	68
9	IS6040-00009	60	40	25	IS5068-00025	50	68
10	IS6040-00010	60	40	26	IS5068-00026	50	68
11	IS6040-00011	60	40	27	IS6063-00027	60	63
12	IS6040-00012	60	40	28	IS6063-00028	60	63
13	IS5040-00013	50	40	29	IC6040-00029	60	40
14	IS5040-00014	50	40	30	IC6040-00030	60	40
15	IS5040-00015	50	40	31	IS6040-KR001	60	40
16	IS5653-00016	56	53	32	IS6030-KR002	60	30

No	Name	Width(mm)	Length(mm)	No	Name	Width(mm)	Length(mm)
33	IS6032-KR003	60	32	40	IS6040-KR010	60	40
34	IS6060-KR004	60	60	41	IS6040-KR011	60	40
35	IS6032-KR005	60	32	42	IS6045-KR012	60	45
36	IS6042-KR006	60	42	43	IS6044-KR013	60	44
37	IS6045-KR007	60	45	44	IS6055-KR014	60	55
38	IS6050-KR008	60	50	45	IS6060-KR015	60	60
39	IS6045-KR009	60	45				

### 1.1 Label Format Sample

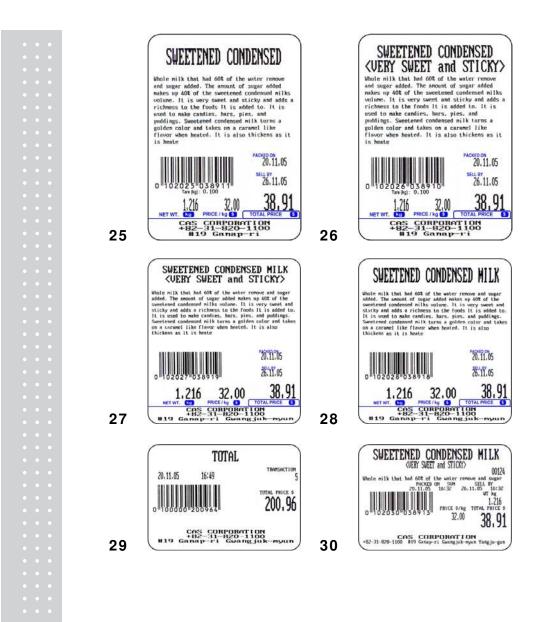


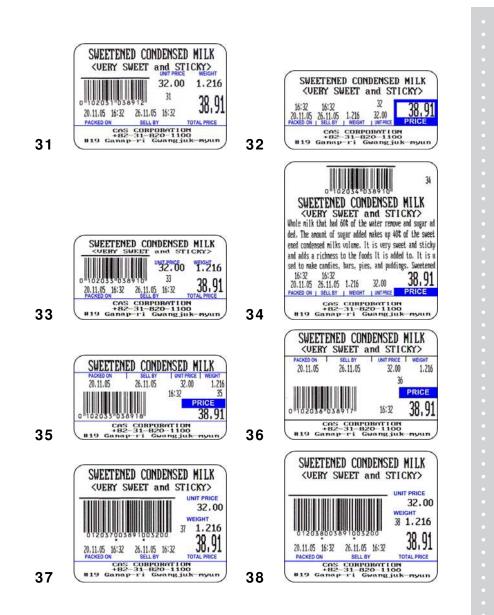






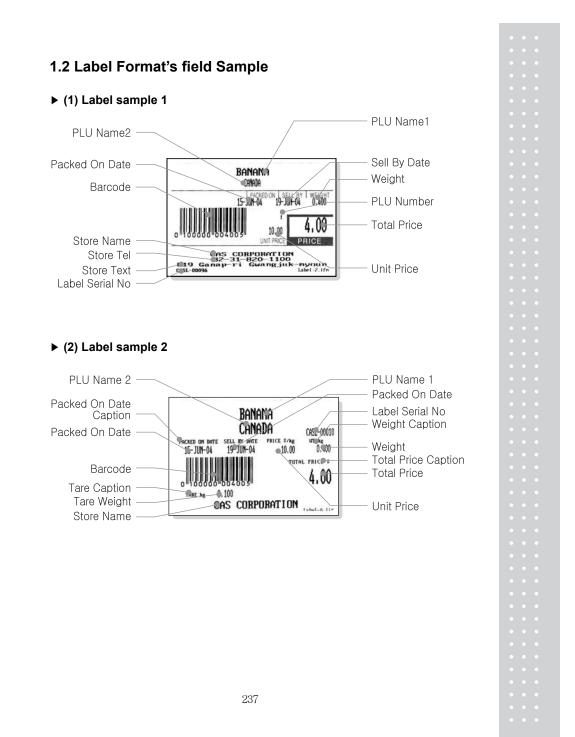












## 2. ASCII Code Table

► Microsoft Window Codepage 1252

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	OB	00	OD	0E	0F
00	<u>NUL</u>	<u>STX</u>	<u>SOT</u>	<u>ETX</u>	<u>E0T</u>	ENQ	<u>ACK</u>	BEL	<u>BS</u>	<u>HT</u>	<u>LF</u>	<u>VT</u>	<u>FF</u>	<u>CR</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>SI</u>
	0000	0001	0002	0003	0004	0005	0006	0007	0008	0009	000A	000B	000C	000D	000E	000F
10	DLE	DC1	DC2	DC3	DC4	<u>NAK</u>	<u>SYN</u>	ETB	CAN	EM	<u>SUB</u>	<u>ESC</u>	<u>FS</u>	<u>GS</u>	<u>RS</u>	<u>US</u>
	0010	0011	0012	0013	0014	0015	0016	0017	0018	0019	001A	001B	001C	001D	001E	001F
20	<u>SP</u>	1	"	#	\$	%	&	7	(	)	*	+	,	-		/
	0020	0021	0022	0023	0024	0025	0026	0027	0028	0029	002A	002B	002C	002D	002E	002F
30	0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	: 003A	; 003B	< 003C	= 003D	> 003E	2 003F
40	()	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	0
	0040	0041	0042	0043	0044	0045	0046	0047	0048	0049	004A	004B	004C	004D	004E	004F
50	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	版 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	\ 005C	] 005D	へ 005E	005F
60	0060	a 0061	b 0062	C 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	ј 006А	k 006B	1 006C	m 006D	n 006E	0 006F
70	р	q	r	S	t	u	V	W	X	У	Z	{		}	~	DEL
	0070	0071	0072	0073	0074	0075	0076	0077	0078	0079	007A	007B	007C	007D	007E	007F
80	€ 20AC		201A	f 0192	," 201E	 2026	† 2020	‡ 2021	- 02C6	ະ. 2030	Š 0160	< 2039	Œ 0152		Ž 017D	
90		۲ 2018	/ 2019	** 201C	" 201D	• 2022	- 2013		~ 02DC	1122	Š 0161	> 203A	0e 0153		Ž 017E	Ϋ́ 0178
AO	NBSP 00A0	ī 00A1	¢ 00A2	£ 00A3	ш 00А4	¥ 00A5	 00.A6	S 00A7	 00A8	© 00A9	a 00AA	≪ 00AB		- 00AD	® 00AE	
BO	°	±	2	з	,	μ	¶		,	1	0	»	14	*₂	3≰	ن
	00B0	00B1	00B2	00В3	00B4	00B5	00B6	00B7	00B8	00B9	00BA	00BB	00BC	00BD	00BE	00BF
CO	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ü
	00C0	00C1	00C2	00C3	00C4	00C5	00C6	00C7	00C8	00C9	00CA	00CB	00CC	00CD	00CE	00CF
DO	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Ő	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	₽	ß
	00D0	00D1	00D2	00D3	00D4	00D5	00D6	00D7	00D8	00D9	00DA	00DB	00DC	00DD	00DE	00DF
EO	à	á	â	ấ	ä	å	æ	ु	è	é	ê	ë	ì	1	î	ї
	00E0	00E1	00E2	00E3	00E4	00E5	00E6	00E7	00E8	00E9	00EA	00EB	OOEC	00ED	OOEE	OOEF
FO	වී	ñ	ò	б	ි	õ	Ö	÷	Ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ý
	00F0	00F1	00F2	00F3	00F4	00F5	00F6	00F7	00F8	00F9	00FA	00FB	00FC	00FD	00FE	OOFF

Note: To enter A , first you have to read 40 in a row and 01 in a column and type 41.

3. Window Character Se	et Information
------------------------	----------------

Code	Short Name	Description	Country
1250	Central Europe	Windows Latin 2	Albania, Croatia, Czech, Faeroese, Hungarian, Polish, Romanian, Serbian(Latin), Slovak, Slovenian
1251	Cyrillic	Windows Cyrillic (Slavic)	Byelorussian, Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian
1252	Latin 1	Windows Latin 1 (ANSI)	Afrikaans, Catalan, Danish, Dutch, English, USA, Canada, New Zealand, Austria, Ireland, South Africa, Finnish, French, Belgium, Switzerland, Luxembourg, German, Austria, Liechtenstein, Italian, Icelandic, Indonesian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Brazil, Spanish, Mexico, Swedish
1253	Greek	Windows Greek	Greek
1254	Turkish	Windows Latin 5 (Turkish)	Turkish
1255	Hebrew	Windows Hebrew	Hebrew
1256	Arabic	Windows Arabic	Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Egypt, Lobya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Oman, Yemen, Syria, Jordan, Lebanon, Kuwait, United Arab Emirates, Bahrain, Qatar, Farsi
1257	Baltic	Windows Batic Rim	Estonian, Latvian, Lithuanian
1258	Vietnam		Vietnam
874	Thai		Thai
932	Japanese Shift-JIS		Japan
936	Simplified Chinese GBK	Simplified Chinese	Chinese, Singapore
949	Korean	Complete Hangul	Korea
950	Traditional Chinese BIG5	Traditional Chinese	Taiwan, HongKong

МЕМО

МЕМО





Specifications are subject to change for improvement without prior notice.

9002-L70-0033-0 2015.01